
PPP Bible

Compendium of Statutes, Guidance and Forms from the
Paycheck Protection Program

As of July 6, 2020

Craig McCrohon
cmccrohon@burkelaw.com

Table of Contents

Note: The documents included in this compendium are either the entire documents cited below, or substantial excerpts in the case of Final Interim Rules. The text copies from the U.S. Treasury and Small Business Administration web sites are substantially accurate, though the excerpts below may include formatting inconsistencies as a result of the conversion into this unified document.

Document	Page
<i>Preliminary Background and Information</i>	
PPP Information Sheet - Lenders	7
PPP Information Sheet - Borrowers	10
<i>Statutes</i>	
CARES Act Provisions Regarding PPP Loans – Loan Amounts and Eligibility	15
CARES Act Provisions Regarding PPP Loans - Loan Forgiveness	31
Paycheck Protection Program Flexibility Act of 2020	39
CARES Act Amendment, S.4116, Effective July 3, 2020	46
<i>Other Guides</i>	
Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) Loan Q&A for Bankers	48
SBA Procedural Notice: Guidance on Whole Loans Sales of Paycheck Protection Program Loans [Control No.: 5000-20024] May 1, 2020	52
SBA Procedural Notice: Guidance on PPP Lender Processing Fee Payment & 1502 Reporting Process [Control No.: 5000-20028] May 21, 2020	54
Guide to the CARES Act	63
How to Calculate Maximum Loan Amounts – By Business Type	74
FAQ: Regarding Participation of Faith-Based Organizations In The PPP And The Economic Injury Disaster Loan Program	81
<i>Forms</i>	
Form: SBA 7(a) Promissory Note – All Substantive Excerpts	87

Document	Page
Form: PPP Borrower Application– Excerpts	95
<i>Interim Final Rules</i>	
First Interim Final Rule: 85 FR 20811/Docket No. SBA-2020-0015	99
Second Interim Final Rule: PP Affiliation Rule 85 FR 20817/Docket No. SBA-2020-0019	112
Third Interim Final Rule: Additional Eligibility Criteria and Requirements for Certain Pledges of Loans 85 FR 21747/Docket Number SBA-2020-0020	119
Fourth Interim Final Rule: Requirements – Disbursements 85 FR 23450/Docket Number SBA-2020-0021	127
Fifth Interim Final Rule – SBA: Paycheck Protection Program – Additional Criterion for Seasonal Employers Docket Number TREAS-DO-2020-0009	131
Sixth Interim Final Rule – SBA: Requirements – Disbursements Docket Number SBA-2020-0022	134
Seventh Interim Final Rule Corporate Groups and Non-Bank and Non-Insured Depository Institution Lenders Docket Number SBA-2020-0023	137
Eighth Interim Final Rule Nondiscrimination and Additional Eligibility Criteria Docket Number SBA- 2020-0024	141
Ninth Interim Final Rule Extension of Limited Safe Harbor Regarding Certification Concerning Need for PPP Loan Request Docket Number SBA-2020-0026	144
Tenth Interim Final Rule Loan Increases Docket Number SBA-2020-2028, RIN 3245-AH42	147
Eleventh Interim Final Rule Eligibility of Certain Electric Cooperatives Docket Number SBA-2020-0029, RIN 3245-AH43	151
Twelfth Interim Final Rule Treatment of Entities with Foreign Affiliates Docket Number SBA-2020-0030, RIN 3245-AH44	153

Document	Page
Thirteenth Interim Final Rule Second Extension of Ltd Safe Harbor - Cert Concerning Need for PPP Loan and Lender Reporting Docket Number SBA-2020-0031, RIN 3245-AH45	156
Fourteenth Interim Final Rule Loan Forgiveness Docket Number SBA-2020-0032, RIN 3245-AH46	160
Fifteenth Interim Final Rule SBA Loan Review Procedures and Related Borrower and Lender Responsibilities Docket Number SBA-2020-0033, RIN 3245-AH47	171
Sixteenth Interim Final Rule Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; PPP – Eligibility of Certain Telephone Cooperatives Docket Number SBA-2020-0034, RIN 3245-AH48	179
Seventeenth Issuance – Revision - Interim Final Rule Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – Interim Final Rule Docket No. SBA-2020-0035, RIN 3245-AH49	183
Eighteenth Issuance - Revisions - Interim Final Rule Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; PPP – Additional Revisions to First Interim Final Rule Docket No. SBA-2020-0036, RIN 3245-AH50	192
Nineteenth Issuance - Revisions - Interim Final Rule Business Loan Program Temp Changes; PPP – Revisions to the Third and Sixth Interim Final Rules Docket No. SBA-2020-0037, RIN 3245-AH51	195
Twentieth Issuance - Interim Final Rule Bus Loan Pgm Temp Changes; PPP – Rev to Loan Forgiveness Int Fnl Rule and SBA Loan Rev Proc Docket No. SBA-2020-0038, RIN 3245-AH52	202
Twenty-First Issuance - Interim Final Rule Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; PPP – Addl Eligibility Rev to First Interim Final Rule Docket No. SBA-2020-0039, RIN 3245-AH53	219
Twenty-Second Issuance - Interim Final Rule Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; PPP – Certain Eligible Payroll Costs Docket Number SBA-2020-0040, RIN 3245-AH54	225
<i>Master FAQs</i>	
Master FAQs: General	230
<i>Loan Forgiveness</i>	
Joint Statement by Treasury Secretary Steven T. Mnuchin and SBA Administrator Jovita Carranza	249
Loan Forgiveness Application Form EZ Instructions	249
Loan Forgiveness Application Form EZ	249

Document	Page
Loan Forgiveness Application Instructions (revised 6/16/2020)	249
Loan Forgiveness Application (revised 6/16/2020)	249

U.S. Treasury/Small Business Administration
Paycheck Protection Program (PPP)
Information Sheet – Lenders

April 2020

PAYCHECK PROTECTION PROGRAM (PPP) INFORMATION SHEET

LENDERS

Who is eligible to lend? All existing SBA-certified lenders will be given delegated authority to speedily process PPP loans.

All federally insured depository institutions, federally insured credit unions, and Farm Credit System institutions are eligible to participate in this program.

- New lenders that are federally insured depository institutions, federally insured credit unions, or Farm Credit System institutions will need to submit their application to DelegatedAuthority@sba.gov to apply.

Non-bank and non-insured depository institution lenders can also begin making loans as soon as they are approved and enrolled in the program.

- New lenders that are non-bank or non-insured depository institution lenders will need to submit their application to NFRLApplicationForPPP@sba.gov to apply.

Are these loans guaranteed by the SBA? Yes, the SBA guarantees 100% of the outstanding balance, and that guarantee is backed by the full faith and credit of the United States.

Are there guarantee fees? The SBA waives all SBA guaranty fees, including the upfront and annual servicing fees.

What underwriting is required? As explained in the PPP Interim Final Rule, you will need to confirm receipt of borrower certifications; confirm receipt of information demonstrating that a borrower had employees for whom the borrower paid salaries and payroll taxes on or around February 15, 2020; confirm the dollar amount of average monthly payroll costs; and follow applicable Bank Secrecy Act requirements. Lenders are permitted to rely on borrower certifications and representations as explained in the [PPP Interim Final Rule](#) and [FAQ](#) guidance.

How will lenders be compensated? Processing fees will be based on the balance of the financing outstanding at the time of final disbursement. SBA will pay lenders fees for processing PPP loans in the following amounts:

- Five (5) percent for loans of not more than \$350,000;
- Three (3) percent for loans of more than \$350,000 and less than \$2,000,000; and
- One (1) percent for loans of at least \$2,000,000.

Lenders may not collect any fees from the applicant.

Who can be an agent? An agent is an authorized representative and can be:

- An attorney;
- An accountant;
- A consultant;
- Someone who prepares an applicant's application for financial assistance and is employed and compensated by the applicant;

- Someone who assists a lender with originating, disbursing, servicing, liquidating, or litigating SBA loans;
- A loan broker; or
- Any other individual or entity representing an applicant by conducting business with the SBA.

How will agents be compensated? Agent fees will be paid out of lender fees. The lender will pay the agent. Agents may not collect any fees from the applicant. The total amount that an agent may collect from the lender for assistance in preparing an application for a PPP loan (including referral to the lender) may not exceed:

- One (1) percent for loans of not more than \$350,000;
- 0.50 percent for loans of more than \$350,000 and less than \$2 million; and
- 0.25 percent for loans of at least \$2 million.

Can these loans be sold in the secondary market? PPP loans can be sold in the secondary market. The SBA will not collect any fee for any guarantee sold into the secondary market.

Please refer to the [PPP Interim Final Rule](#) and [FAQ](#) guidance for the most comprehensive and up-to-date guidance on this program.

U.S. Treasury/Small Business Administration
Paycheck Protection Program (PPP)
Information Sheet – Borrowers

April 2020

PAYCHECK PROTECTION PROGRAM (PPP) INFORMATION SHEET: BORROWERS

The Paycheck Protection Program (“PPP”) authorizes up to \$349 billion in forgivable loans to small businesses to pay their employees during the COVID-19 crisis. *All loan terms will be the same for everyone.*

The loan amounts will be forgiven as long as:

- The loan proceeds are used to cover payroll costs, and most mortgage interest, rent, and utility costs over the 8 week period after the loan is made; and
- Employee and compensation levels are maintained.

Payroll costs are capped at \$100,000 on an annualized basis for each employee. Due to likely high subscription, it is anticipated that not more than 25% of the forgiven amount may be for non-payroll costs.

Loan payments will be deferred for 6 months.

When can I apply?

- Starting April 3, 2020, small businesses and sole proprietorships can apply for and receive loans to cover their payroll and other certain expenses through existing SBA lenders.
- Starting April 10, 2020, independent contractors and self-employed individuals can apply for and receive loans to cover their payroll and other certain expenses through existing SBA lenders.
- Other regulated lenders will be available to make these loans as soon as they are approved and enrolled in the program.

Where can I apply? You can apply through any existing SBA lender or through any federally insured depository institution, federally insured credit union, and Farm Credit System institution that is participating. Other regulated lenders will be available to make these loans once they are approved and enrolled in the program. You should consult with your local lender as to whether it is participating. Visit www.sba.gov for a list of SBA lenders.

Who can apply? All businesses – including nonprofits, veterans organizations, Tribal business concerns, sole proprietorships, self-employed individuals, and independent contractors – with 500 or fewer employees can apply. Businesses in certain industries can have more than 500 employees if they meet applicable SBA employee-based size standards for those industries (click [HERE](#) for additional detail).

For this program, the SBA’s affiliation standards are waived for small businesses (1) in the hotel and food services industries (click [HERE](#) for NAICS code 72 to confirm); or (2) that are franchises in the SBA’s Franchise Directory (click [HERE](#) to check); or (3) that receive financial assistance from small business investment companies licensed by the SBA. Additional guidance may be released as appropriate.

What do I need to apply? You will need to complete the Paycheck Protection Program loan application and submit the application with the required documentation to an approved lender that is available to process your application by June 30, 2020. Click [HERE](#) for the application.

What other documents will I need to include in my application? You will need to provide your lender with payroll documentation.

Do I need to first look for other funds before applying to this program? No. We are waiving the usual SBA requirement that you try to obtain some or all of the loan funds from other sources (i.e., we are waiving the Credit Elsewhere requirement).

How long will this program last? Although the program is open until June 30, 2020, we encourage you to apply as quickly as you can because there is a funding cap and lenders need time to process your loan.

How many loans can I take out under this program? Only one.

What can I use these loans for? You should use the proceeds from these loans on your:

- Payroll costs, including benefits;
- Interest on mortgage obligations, incurred before February 15, 2020;
- Rent, under lease agreements in force before February 15, 2020; and
- Utilities, for which service began before February 15, 2020.

What counts as payroll costs? Payroll costs include:

- Salary, wages, commissions, or tips (capped at \$100,000 on an annualized basis for each employee);
- Employee benefits including costs for vacation, parental, family, medical, or sick leave; allowance for separation or dismissal; payments required for the provisions of group health care benefits including insurance premiums; and payment of any retirement benefit;
- State and local taxes assessed on compensation; and
- For a sole proprietor or independent contractor: wages, commissions, income, or net earnings from self-employment, capped at \$100,000 on an annualized basis for each employee.

Does the PPP cover paid sick leave?

Yes, the PPP covers payroll costs, which include employee benefits such as costs for parental, family, medical, or sick leave. However, it is worth noting that the CARES Act expressly excludes qualified sick and family leave wages for which a credit is allowed under sections 7001 and 7003 of the Families First Coronavirus Response Act (FFCRA) (Public Law 116–127). Learn more about the FFCRA’s Paid Sick Leave Refundable Credit [online](#).

How large can my loan be? Loans can be for up to two months of your average monthly payroll costs from the last year plus an additional 25% of that amount. That amount is subject to a \$10 million cap. If you are a seasonal or new business, you will use different applicable time periods for your calculation. Payroll costs will be capped at \$100,000 annualized for each employee.

How much of my loan will be forgiven? You will owe money when your loan is due if you use the loan amount for anything other than payroll costs, mortgage interest, rent, and utilities payments over the 8 weeks after getting the loan. Due to likely high subscription, it is anticipated that not more than 25% of the forgiven amount may be for non-payroll costs.

You will also owe money if you do not maintain your staff and payroll.

- **Number of Staff:** Your loan forgiveness will be reduced if you decrease your full-time employee headcount.
- **Level of Payroll:** Your loan forgiveness will also be reduced if you decrease salaries and wages by more than 25% for any employee that made less than \$100,000 annualized in 2019.
- **Re-Hiring:** You have until June 30, 2020 to restore your full-time employment and salary levels for any changes made between February 15, 2020 and April 26, 2020.

How can I request loan forgiveness? You can submit a request to the lender that is servicing the loan. The request will include documents that verify the number of full-time equivalent employees and pay rates, as well as the payments on eligible mortgage, lease, and utility obligations. You must certify that the documents are true and that you used the forgiveness amount to keep employees and make eligible mortgage interest, rent, and utility payments. The lender must make a decision on the forgiveness within 60 days.

What is my interest rate? 1.00% fixed rate.

When do I need to start paying interest on my loan? All payments are deferred for 6 months; however, interest will continue to accrue over this period.

When is my loan due? In 2 years.

Can I pay my loan earlier than 2 years? Yes. There are no prepayment penalties or fees.

Do I need to pledge any collateral for these loans? No. No collateral is required.

Do I need to personally guarantee this loan? No. There is no personal guarantee requirement. ***However, if the proceeds are used for fraudulent purposes, the U.S. government will pursue criminal charges against you.***

What do I need to certify? As part of your application, you need to certify in good faith that:

- Current economic uncertainty makes the loan necessary to support your ongoing operations.
- The funds will be used to retain workers and maintain payroll or to make mortgage, lease, and utility payments.
- You have not and will not receive another loan under this program.
- You will provide to the lender documentation that verifies the number of full-time equivalent employees on payroll and the dollar amounts of payroll costs, covered mortgage interest payments, covered rent payments, and covered utilities for the eight weeks after getting this loan.
- Loan forgiveness will be provided for the sum of documented payroll costs, covered mortgage interest payments, covered rent payments, and covered utilities. Due to likely high subscription, it is anticipated that not more than 25% of the forgiven amount may be for non-payroll costs.

- All the information you provided in your application and in all supporting documents and forms is true and accurate. Knowingly making a false statement to get a loan under this program is punishable by law.
- You acknowledge that the lender will calculate the eligible loan amount using the tax documents you submitted. You affirm that the tax documents are identical to those you submitted to the IRS. And you also understand, acknowledge, and agree that the lender can share the tax information with the SBA's authorized representatives, including authorized representatives of the SBA Office of Inspector General, for the purpose of compliance with SBA Loan Program Requirements and all SBA reviews.

CARES Act Provisions
Regarding PPP Loans -
Loan Amounts and Eligibility

H.R.748

One Hundred Sixteenth Congress

of the

United States of America

AT THE SECOND SESSION

Begun and held at the City of Washington on Friday,
the third day of January, two thousand and twenty

An Act

To amend the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 to repeal the excise tax on
high cost employer-sponsored health coverage.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the
United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.

This Act may be cited as the ``Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and
Economic Security Act" or the ``CARES Act".

SEC. 2. TABLE OF CONTENTS.

The table of contents for this Act is as follows:

Sec. 1. Short title.

Sec. 2. Table of contents.

Sec. 3. References.

DIVISION A--KEEPING WORKERS PAID AND EMPLOYED, HEALTH CARE SYSTEM
ENHANCEMENTS, AND ECONOMIC STABILIZATION

TITLE I--KEEPING AMERICAN WORKERS PAID AND EMPLOYED ACT

DIVISION A--KEEPING WORKERS PAID AND EMPLOYED, HEALTH CARE SYSTEM
ENHANCEMENTS, AND ECONOMIC STABILIZATION

TITLE I--KEEPING AMERICAN WORKERS PAID AND EMPLOYED ACT

SEC. 1101. DEFINITIONS.

In this title--

(1) the terms ``Administration" and ``Administrator" mean the Small Business Administration and the Administrator thereof, respectively; and

(2) the term ``small business concern" has the meaning given the term in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636).

SEC. 1102. PAYCHECK PROTECTION PROGRAM.

(a) In General.--Section 7(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)) is amended--

(1) in paragraph (2)--

(A) in subparagraph (A), in the matter preceding clause (i), by striking ``and (E)" and inserting ``(E), and (F)"; and

(B) by adding at the end the following:

``(F) Participation in the paycheck protection program.--In an agreement to participate in a loan on a deferred basis under paragraph (36), the participation by the Administration shall be 100 percent."; and

(2) by adding at the end the following:

``(36) Paycheck protection program.--

``(A) Definitions.--In this paragraph--

``(i) the terms `appropriate Federal banking agency' and `insured depository institution' have the meanings given those terms in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813);

``(ii) the term `covered loan' means a loan made under this paragraph during the covered period;

``(iii) the term `covered period' means the period beginning on February 15, 2020 and ending on June 30, 2020;

``(iv) the term `eligible recipient' means an individual or entity that is eligible to receive a covered loan;

``(v) the term `eligible self-employed individual' has

the meaning given the term in section 7002(b) of the Families First Coronavirus Response Act (Public Law 116-127);

“(vi) the term ‘insured credit union’ has the meaning given the term in section 101 of the Federal Credit Union Act (12 U.S.C. 1752);

“(vii) the term ‘nonprofit organization’ means an organization that is described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and that is exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of such Code;

“(viii) the term ‘payroll costs’--

“(I) means--

“(aa) the sum of payments of any compensation with respect to employees that is a--

“(AA) salary, wage, commission, or similar compensation;

“(BB) payment of cash tip or equivalent;

“(CC) payment for vacation, parental, family, medical, or sick leave;

“(DD) allowance for dismissal or separation;

“(EE) payment required for the provisions of group health care benefits, including insurance premiums;

“(FF) payment of any retirement benefit; or

“(GG) payment of State or local tax assessed on the compensation of employees; and

“(bb) the sum of payments of any compensation to or income of a sole proprietor or independent contractor that is a wage, commission, income, net

earnings from self-employment, or similar compensation and that is in an amount that is not more than \$100,000 in 1 year, as prorated for the covered period; and

“(II) shall not include--

“(aa) the compensation of an individual employee in excess of an annual salary of \$100,000, as prorated for the covered period;

“(bb) taxes imposed or withheld under chapters 21, 22, or 24 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 during the covered period;

“(cc) any compensation of an employee whose principal place of residence is outside of the United States;

“(dd) qualified sick leave wages for which a credit is allowed under section 7001 of the Families First Coronavirus Response Act (Public Law 116-127); or

“(ee) qualified family leave wages for which a credit is allowed under section 7003 of the Families First Coronavirus Response Act (Public Law 116-127); and

“(ix) the term ‘veterans organization’ means an organization that is described in section 501(c)(19) of the Internal Revenue Code that is exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of such Code.

“(B) Paycheck protection loans.--Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, the Administrator may guarantee covered loans under the same terms, conditions, and processes as a loan made under this subsection.

“(C) Registration of loans.--Not later than 15 days after

the date on which a loan is made under this paragraph, the Administration shall register the loan using the TIN (as defined in section 7701 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) assigned to the borrower.

“(D) Increased eligibility for certain small businesses and organizations.--

“(i) In general.--During the covered period, in addition to small business concerns, any business concern, nonprofit organization, veterans organization, or Tribal business concern described in section 31(b)(2)(C) shall be eligible to receive a covered loan if the business concern, nonprofit organization, veterans organization, or Tribal business concern employs not more than the greater of--

“(I) 500 employees; or

“(II) if applicable, the size standard in number of employees established by the Administration for the industry in which the business concern, nonprofit organization, veterans organization, or Tribal business concern operates.

“(ii) Inclusion of sole proprietors, independent contractors, and eligible self-employed individuals.--

“(I) In general.--During the covered period, individuals who operate under a sole proprietorship or as an independent contractor and eligible self-employed individuals shall be eligible to receive a covered loan.

“(II) Documentation.--An eligible self-employed individual, independent contractor, or sole proprietorship seeking a covered loan shall submit such documentation as is necessary to establish such

individual as eligible, including payroll tax filings reported to the Internal Revenue Service, Forms 1099-MISC, and income and expenses from the sole proprietorship, as determined by the Administrator and the Secretary.

“(iii) Business concerns with more than 1 physical location.--During the covered period, any business concern that employs not more than 500 employees per physical location of the business concern and that is assigned a North American Industry Classification System code beginning with 72 at the time of disbursement shall be eligible to receive a covered loan.

“(iv) Waiver of affiliation rules.--During the covered period, the provisions applicable to affiliations under section 121.103 of title 13, Code of Federal Regulations, or any successor regulation, are waived with respect to eligibility for a covered loan for--

“(I) any business concern with not more than 500 employees that, as of the date on which the covered loan is disbursed, is assigned a North American Industry Classification System code beginning with 72;

“(II) any business concern operating as a franchise that is assigned a franchise identifier code by the Administration; and

“(III) any business concern that receives financial assistance from a company licensed under section 301 of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 (15 U.S.C. 681).

“(v) Employee.--For purposes of determining whether a business concern, nonprofit organization, veterans

organization, or Tribal business concern described in section 31(b)(2)(C) employs not more than 500 employees under clause (i)(I), the term `employee' includes individuals employed on a full-time, part-time, or other basis.

``(vi) Affiliation.--The provisions applicable to affiliations under section 121.103 of title 13, Code of Federal Regulations, or any successor thereto, shall apply with respect to a nonprofit organization and a veterans organization in the same manner as with respect to a small business concern.

``(E) Maximum loan amount.--During the covered period, with respect to a covered loan, the maximum loan amount shall be the lesser of--

``(i)(I) the sum of--

``(aa) the product obtained by multiplying--

``(AA) the average total monthly payments by the applicant for payroll costs incurred during the 1-year period before the date on which the loan is made, except that, in the case of an applicant that is seasonal employer, as determined by the Administrator, the average total monthly payments for payroll shall be for the 12-week period beginning February 15, 2019, or at the election of the eligible recipient, March 1, 2019, and ending June 30, 2019; by

``(BB) 2.5; and

``(bb) the outstanding amount of a loan under subsection (b)(2) that was made during the period beginning on January 31, 2020 and ending on the date on

which covered loans are made available to be refinanced under the covered loan; or

“(II) if requested by an otherwise eligible recipient that was not in business during the period beginning on February 15, 2019 and ending on June 30, 2019, the sum of--

“(aa) the product obtained by multiplying--

“(AA) the average total monthly payments by the applicant for payroll costs incurred during the period beginning on January 1, 2020 and ending on February 29, 2020; by

“(BB) 2.5; and

“(bb) the outstanding amount of a loan under subsection (b)(2) that was made during the period beginning on January 31, 2020 and ending on the date on which covered loans are made available to be refinanced under the covered loan; or

“(ii) \$10,000,000.

“(F) Allowable uses of covered loans.--

“(i) In general.--During the covered period, an eligible recipient may, in addition to the allowable uses of a loan made under this subsection, use the proceeds of the covered loan for--

“(I) payroll costs;

“(II) costs related to the continuation of group health care benefits during periods of paid sick, medical, or family leave, and insurance premiums;

“(III) employee salaries, commissions, or similar

compensations;

``(IV) payments of interest on any mortgage obligation (which shall not include any prepayment of or payment of principal on a mortgage obligation);

``(V) rent (including rent under a lease agreement);

``(VI) utilities; and

``(VII) interest on any other debt obligations that were incurred before the covered period.

``(ii) Delegated authority.--

``(I) In general.--For purposes of making covered loans for the purposes described in clause (i), a lender approved to make loans under this subsection shall be deemed to have been delegated authority by the Administrator to make and approve covered loans, subject to the provisions of this paragraph.

``(II) Considerations.--In evaluating the eligibility of a borrower for a covered loan with the terms described in this paragraph, a lender shall consider whether the borrower--

``(aa) was in operation on February 15, 2020;
and

``(bb)(AA) had employees for whom the borrower paid salaries and payroll taxes; or

``(BB) paid independent contractors, as reported on a Form 1099-MISC.

``(iii) Additional lenders.--The authority to make loans under this paragraph shall be extended to additional lenders determined by the Administrator and the Secretary of the Treasury to have the necessary qualifications to

process, close, disburse and service loans made with the guarantee of the Administration.

“(iv) Refinance.--A loan made under subsection (b)(2) during the period beginning on January 31, 2020 and ending on the date on which covered loans are made available may be refinanced as part of a covered loan.

“(v) Nonrecourse.--Notwithstanding the waiver of the personal guarantee requirement or collateral under subparagraph (J), the Administrator shall have no recourse against any individual shareholder, member, or partner of an eligible recipient of a covered loan for nonpayment of any covered loan, except to the extent that such shareholder, member, or partner uses the covered loan proceeds for a purpose not authorized under clause (i).

“(G) Borrower requirements.--

“(i) Certification.--An eligible recipient applying for a covered loan shall make a good faith certification--

“(I) that the uncertainty of current economic conditions makes necessary the loan request to support the ongoing operations of the eligible recipient;

“(II) acknowledging that funds will be used to retain workers and maintain payroll or make mortgage payments, lease payments, and utility payments;

“(III) that the eligible recipient does not have an application pending for a loan under this subsection for the same purpose and duplicative of amounts applied for or received under a covered loan; and

“(IV) during the period beginning on February 15, 2020 and ending on December 31, 2020, that the eligible recipient has not received amounts under this subsection for the same purpose and duplicative of amounts applied for or received under a covered loan.

“(H) Fee waiver.--During the covered period, with respect to a covered loan--

“(i) in lieu of the fee otherwise applicable under paragraph (23)(A), the Administrator shall collect no fee; and

“(ii) in lieu of the fee otherwise applicable under paragraph (18)(A), the Administrator shall collect no fee.

“(I) Credit elsewhere.--During the covered period, the requirement that a small business concern is unable to obtain credit elsewhere, as defined in section 3(h), shall not apply to a covered loan.

“(J) Waiver of personal guarantee requirement.--During the covered period, with respect to a covered loan--

“(i) no personal guarantee shall be required for the covered loan; and

“(ii) no collateral shall be required for the covered loan.

“(K) Maturity for loans with remaining balance after application of forgiveness.--With respect to a covered loan that has a remaining balance after reduction based on the loan forgiveness amount under section 1106 of the CARES Act--

“(i) the remaining balance shall continue to be guaranteed by the Administration under this subsection; and

“(ii) the covered loan shall have a maximum maturity of 10 years from the date on which the borrower applies for loan forgiveness under that section.

“(L) Interest rate requirements.--A covered loan shall bear an interest rate not to exceed 4 percent.

“(M) Loan deferment.--

“(i) Definition of impacted borrower.--

“(I) In general.--In this subparagraph, the term

`impacted borrower' means an eligible recipient that--

``(aa) is in operation on February 15, 2020;
and

``(bb) has an application for a covered loan
that is approved or pending approval on or after
the date of enactment of this paragraph.

``(II) Presumption.--For purposes of this
subparagraph, an impacted borrower is presumed to have
been adversely impacted by COVID-19.

``(ii) Deferral.--During the covered period, the
Administrator shall--

``(I) consider each eligible recipient that applies
for a covered loan to be an impacted borrower; and

``(II) require lenders under this subsection to
provide complete payment deferment relief for impacted
borrowers with covered loans for a period of not less
than 6 months, including payment of principal,
interest, and fees, and not more than 1 year.

``(iii) Secondary market.--During the covered period,
with respect to a covered loan that is sold on the
secondary market, if an investor declines to approve a
deferral requested by a lender under clause (ii), the
Administrator shall exercise the authority to purchase the
loan so that the impacted borrower may receive a deferral
for a period of not less than 6 months, including payment
of principal, interest, and fees, and not more than 1 year.

``(iv) Guidance.--Not later than 30 days after the date
of enactment of this paragraph, the Administrator shall

provide guidance to lenders under this paragraph on the deferment process described in this subparagraph.

“(N) Secondary market sales.--A covered loan shall be eligible to be sold in the secondary market consistent with this subsection. The Administrator may not collect any fee for any guarantee sold into the secondary market under this subparagraph.

“(O) Regulatory capital requirements.--

“(i) Risk weight.--With respect to the appropriate Federal banking agencies or the National Credit Union Administration Board applying capital requirements under their respective risk-based capital requirements, a covered loan shall receive a risk weight of zero percent.

“(ii) Temporary relief from tdr disclosures.--Notwithstanding any other provision of law, an insured depository institution or an insured credit union that modifies a covered loan in relation to COVID-19-related difficulties in a troubled debt restructuring on or after March 13, 2020, shall not be required to comply with the Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Subtopic 310-40 (‘Receivables - Troubled Debt Restructurings by Creditors’) for purposes of compliance with the requirements of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1811 et seq.), until such time and under such circumstances as the appropriate Federal banking agency or the National Credit Union Administration Board, as applicable, determines appropriate.

“(P) Reimbursement for processing.--

“(i) In general.--The Administrator shall reimburse a lender authorized to make a covered loan at a rate, based on the balance of the financing outstanding at the time of disbursement of the covered loan, of--

“(I) 5 percent for loans of not more than \$350,000;

“(II) 3 percent for loans of more than \$350,000 and less than \$2,000,000; and

“(III) 1 percent for loans of not less than \$2,000,000.

“(ii) Fee limits.--An agent that assists an eligible recipient to prepare an application for a covered loan may not collect a fee in excess of the limits established by the Administrator.

“(iii) Timing.--A reimbursement described in clause (i) shall be made not later than 5 days after the disbursement of the covered loan.

“(iv) Sense of the senate.--It is the sense of the Senate that the Administrator should issue guidance to lenders and agents to ensure that the processing and disbursement of covered loans prioritizes small business concerns and entities in underserved and rural markets, including veterans and members of the military community, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals (as defined in section 8(d)(3)(C)), women, and businesses in operation for less than 2 years.

“(Q) Duplication.--Nothing in this paragraph shall prohibit a recipient of an economic injury disaster loan made under subsection (b)(2) during the period beginning on January 31, 2020 and ending on the date on which covered loans are made available that is for a purpose other than paying payroll costs and other obligations described in subparagraph (F) from receiving assistance under this paragraph.

“(R) Waiver of prepayment penalty.--Notwithstanding any other provision of law, there shall be no prepayment penalty

for any payment made on a covered loan."

(b) Commitments for 7(a) Loans.--During the period beginning on February 15, 2020 and ending on June 30, 2020--

(1) the amount authorized for commitments for general business loans authorized under section 7(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)), including loans made under paragraph (36) of such section, as added by subsection (a), shall be \$349,000,000,000; and

(2) the amount authorized for commitments for such loans under the heading "business loans program account" under the heading "Small Business Administration" under title V of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2020 (Public Law 116-93; 133 Stat. 2475) shall not apply.

(c) Express Loans.--

(1) In general.--Section 7(a)(31)(D) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)(31)(D)) is amended by striking "\$350,000" and inserting "\$1,000,000".

(2) Prospective repeal.--Effective on January 1, 2021, section 7(a)(31)(D) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)(31)(D)) is amended by striking "\$1,000,000" and inserting "\$350,000".

(d) Exception to Guarantee Fee Waiver for Veterans.--Section 7(a)(31)(G) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)(31)(G)) is amended--

(1) by striking clause (ii); and

(2) by redesignating clause (iii) as clause (ii).

(e) Interim Rule.--On and after the date of enactment of this Act, the interim final rule published by the Administrator entitled "Express Loan Programs: Affiliation Standards" (85 Fed. Reg. 7622 (February 10, 2020)) is permanently rescinded and shall have no force or effect.

CARES Act Provisions Regarding PPP Loans - Loan Forgiveness

SEC. 1106. LOAN FORGIVENESS.

(a) Definitions.--In this section--

(1) the term ``covered loan" means a loan guaranteed under paragraph (36) of section 7(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)), as added by section 1102;

(2) the term ``covered mortgage obligation" means any indebtedness or debt instrument incurred in the ordinary course of business that--

(A) is a liability of the borrower;

(B) is a mortgage on real or personal property; and

(C) was incurred before February 15, 2020;

(3) the term ``covered period" means the 8-week period beginning on the date of the origination of a covered loan;

(4) the term ``covered rent obligation" means rent obligated under a leasing agreement in force before February 15, 2020;

(5) the term ``covered utility payment" means payment for a service for the distribution of electricity, gas, water, transportation, telephone, or internet access for which service began before February 15, 2020;

(6) the term ``eligible recipient" means the recipient of a covered loan;

(7) the term ``expected forgiveness amount" means the amount of principal that a lender reasonably expects a borrower to expend during the covered period on the sum of any--

(A) payroll costs;

(B) payments of interest on any covered mortgage obligation (which shall not include any prepayment of or payment of principal on a covered mortgage obligation);

(C) payments on any covered rent obligation; and

(D) covered utility payments; and

(8) the term ``payroll costs" has the meaning given that term in paragraph (36) of section 7(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)), as added by section 1102 of this Act.

(b) Forgiveness.--An eligible recipient shall be eligible for forgiveness of indebtedness on a covered loan in an amount equal to the sum of the following costs incurred and payments made during the covered period:

(1) Payroll costs.

(2) Any payment of interest on any covered mortgage obligation (which shall not include any prepayment of or payment of principal on a covered mortgage obligation).

(3) Any payment on any covered rent obligation.

(4) Any covered utility payment.

(c) Treatment of Amounts Forgiven.--

(1) In general.--Amounts which have been forgiven under this section shall be considered canceled indebtedness by a lender authorized under section 7(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)).

(2) Purchase of guarantees.--For purposes of the purchase of the guarantee for a covered loan by the Administrator, amounts which are forgiven under this section shall be treated in accordance with the procedures that are otherwise applicable to a loan guaranteed under section 7(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)).

(3) Remittance.--Not later than 90 days after the date on which the amount of forgiveness under this section is determined, the Administrator shall remit to the lender an amount equal to the amount of forgiveness, plus any interest accrued through the date of payment.

(4) Advance purchase of covered loan.--

(A) Report.--A lender authorized under section 7(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)), or, at the discretion of the Administrator, a third party participant in the secondary market, may, report to the Administrator an expected forgiveness amount on a covered loan or on a pool of covered loans of up to 100 percent of the principal on the covered loan

or pool of covered loans, respectively.

(B) Purchase.--The Administrator shall purchase the expected forgiveness amount described in subparagraph (A) as if the amount were the principal amount of a loan guaranteed under section 7(a) of the Small Business Act 636(a)).

(C) Timing.--Not later than 15 days after the date on which the Administrator receives a report under subparagraph (A), the Administrator shall purchase the expected forgiveness amount under subparagraph (B) with respect to each covered loan to which the report relates.

(d) Limits on Amount of Forgiveness.--

(1) Amount may not exceed principal.--The amount of loan forgiveness under this section shall not exceed the principal amount of the financing made available under the applicable covered loan.

(2) Reduction based on reduction in number of employees.--

(A) In general.--The amount of loan forgiveness under this section shall be reduced, but not increased, by multiplying the amount described in subsection (b) by the quotient obtained by dividing--

(i) the average number of full-time equivalent employees per month employed by the eligible recipient during the covered period; by

(ii)(I) at the election of the borrower--

(aa) the average number of full-time equivalent employees per month employed by the eligible recipient during the period beginning on February 15, 2019 and ending on June 30, 2019; or

(bb) the average number of full-time equivalent employees per month employed by the eligible recipient during the period beginning on January 1, 2020 and ending on February 29, 2020; or

(II) in the case of an eligible recipient that is seasonal employer, as determined by the Administrator, the average number of full-time equivalent employees per month employed by the eligible recipient during the period beginning on February 15, 2019 and ending on June 30, 2019.

(B) Calculation of average number of employees.--For purposes of subparagraph (A), the average number of full-time equivalent employees shall be determined by calculating the average number of full-time equivalent employees for each pay period falling within a month.

(3) Reduction relating to salary and wages.--

(A) In general.--The amount of loan forgiveness under this section shall be reduced by the amount of any reduction in total salary or wages of any employee described in subparagraph (B) during the covered period that is in excess of 25 percent of the total salary or wages of the employee during the most recent full quarter during which the employee was employed before the covered period.

(B) Employees described.--An employee described in this subparagraph is any employee who did not receive, during any single pay period during 2019, wages or salary at an annualized rate of pay in an amount more than \$100,000.

(4) Tipped workers.--An eligible recipient with tipped employees described in section 3(m)(2)(A) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (29 U.S.C. 203(m)(2)(A)) may receive forgiveness for additional wages paid to those employees.

(5) Exemption for re-hires.--

(A) In general.--In a circumstance described in subparagraph (B), the amount of loan forgiveness under this section shall be determined without regard to a reduction in the number of full-time equivalent employees of an eligible recipient or a reduction in the salary of 1 or more employees

of the eligible recipient, as applicable, during the period beginning on February 15, 2020 and ending on the date that is 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

(B) Circumstances.--A circumstance described in this subparagraph is a circumstance--

(i) in which--

(I) during the period beginning on February 15, 2020 and ending on the date that is 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act, there is a reduction, as compared to February 15, 2020, in the number of full-time equivalent employees of an eligible recipient; and

(II) not later than June 30, 2020, the eligible employer has eliminated the reduction in the number of full-time equivalent employees;

(ii) in which--

(I) during the period beginning on February 15, 2020 and ending on the date that is 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act, there is a reduction, as compared to February 15, 2020, in the salary or wages of 1 or more employees of the eligible recipient; and

(II) not later than June 30, 2020, the eligible employer has eliminated the reduction in the salary or wages of such employees; or

(iii) in which the events described in clause (i) and (ii) occur.

(6) Exemptions.--The Administrator and the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe regulations granting de minimis exemptions from the requirements under this subsection.

(e) Application.--An eligible recipient seeking loan forgiveness

under this section shall submit to the lender that is servicing the covered loan an application, which shall include--

(1) documentation verifying the number of full-time equivalent employees on payroll and pay rates for the periods described in subsection (d), including--

(A) payroll tax filings reported to the Internal Revenue Service; and

(B) State income, payroll, and unemployment insurance filings;

(2) documentation, including cancelled checks, payment receipts, transcripts of accounts, or other documents verifying payments on covered mortgage obligations, payments on covered lease obligations, and covered utility payments;

(3) a certification from a representative of the eligible recipient authorized to make such certifications that--

(A) the documentation presented is true and correct; and

(B) the amount for which forgiveness is requested was used to retain employees, make interest payments on a covered mortgage obligation, make payments on a covered rent obligation, or make covered utility payments; and

(4) any other documentation the Administrator determines necessary.

(f) Prohibition on Forgiveness Without Documentation.--No eligible recipient shall receive forgiveness under this section without submitting to the lender that is servicing the covered loan the documentation required under subsection (e).

(g) Decision.--Not later than 60 days after the date on which a lender receives an application for loan forgiveness under this section from an eligible recipient, the lender shall issue a decision on the application.

(h) Hold Harmless.--If a lender has received the documentation required under this section from an eligible recipient attesting that the eligible recipient has accurately verified the payments for payroll

costs, payments on covered mortgage obligations, payments on covered lease obligations, or covered utility payments during covered period--

(1) an enforcement action may not be taken against the lender under section 47(e) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 657t(e)) relating to loan forgiveness for the payments for payroll costs, payments on covered mortgage obligations, payments on covered lease obligations, or covered utility payments, as the case may be; and

(2) the lender shall not be subject to any penalties by the Administrator relating to loan forgiveness for the payments for payroll costs, payments on covered mortgage obligations, payments on covered lease obligations, or covered utility payments, as the case may be.

(i) Taxability.--For purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, any amount which (but for this subsection) would be includible in gross income of the eligible recipient by reason of forgiveness described in subsection (b) shall be excluded from gross income.

(j) Rule of Construction.--The cancellation of indebtedness on a covered loan under this section shall not otherwise modify the terms and conditions of the covered loan.

(k) Regulations.--Not later than 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Administrator shall issue guidance and regulations implementing this section.

Paycheck Protection Program Flexibility Act of 2020 Regarding PPP Loans

AN ACT

To amend the Small Business Act and the CARES Act to modify certain provisions related to the forgiveness of loans under the paycheck protection program, to allow recipients of loan forgiveness under the paycheck protection program to defer payroll taxes, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.

This Act may be cited as the ``Paycheck Protection Program Flexibility Act of 2020".

SEC. 2. MATURITY FOR LOANS WITH REMAINING BALANCE AFTER APPLICATION OF FORGIVENESS.

(a) In General.--Section 7(a)(36)(K)(ii) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)(36)) is amended by inserting ``minimum maturity of 5 years and a" before ``maximum maturity".

(b) Effective Date; Applicability.--The amendment made by this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act and shall apply to any loan made pursuant to section 7(a)(36) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)(36)) on or after such date. Nothing in

this Act, the CARES Act (Public Law 116-136), or the Paycheck Protection Program and Health Care Enhancement Act (Public Law 116-139) shall be construed to prohibit lenders and borrowers from mutually agreeing to modify the maturity terms of a covered loan described in subparagraph (K) of such section to conform with requirements of this section.

SEC. 3. AMENDMENTS TO PAYCHECK PROTECTION PROGRAM LOAN FORGIVENESS.

(a) Extension of Covered Period.--Section 7(a)(36)(A)(iii) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)(36)(A)(iii)) is amended by striking ``June 30, 2020" and inserting ``December 31, 2020".

(b) Forgiveness.--Section 1106 of the CARES Act (Public Law 116-136) is amended--

(1) in subsection (a), by striking paragraph (3) and inserting the following:

``(3) the term `covered period' means, subject to subsection (1), the period beginning on the date of the origination of a covered loan and ending the earlier of--

``(A) the date that is 24 weeks after such date of origination; or

``(B) December 31, 2020;"

(2) in subsection (d)--

(A) in paragraph (5)(B), by striking ``June 30, 2020" each place it appears and inserting ``December 31, 2020"; and

(B) by adding at the end the following new paragraphs:

``(7) Exemption based on employee availability.--During the period beginning on February 15, 2020, and ending on December 31, 2020, the amount of loan forgiveness under this section shall be determined without regard to a proportional reduction

in the number of full-time equivalent employees if an eligible recipient, in good faith--

“(A) is able to document--

“(i) an inability to rehire individuals who were employees of the eligible recipient on February 15, 2020; and

“(ii) an inability to hire similarly qualified employees for unfilled positions on or before December 31, 2020; or

“(B) is able to document an inability to return to the same level of business activity as such business was operating at before February 15, 2020, due to compliance with requirements established or guidance issued by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, or the Occupational Safety and Health Administration during the period beginning on March 1, 2020, and ending December 31, 2020, related to the maintenance of standards for sanitation, social distancing, or any other worker or customer safety requirement related to COVID-19.

“(8) Limitation on forgiveness.--To receive loan forgiveness under this section, an eligible recipient shall use at least 60 percent of the covered loan amount for payroll costs, and may use up to 40 percent of such amount for any payment of interest on any covered mortgage obligation (which shall not include any prepayment of or payment of principal on a covered mortgage obligation), any payment on any covered rent obligation, or any covered utility payment.”; and

(3) by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(l) Application to Certain Eligible Recipients.--An eligible recipient that received a covered loan before the date of enactment of this subsection may elect for the covered period applicable to such

covered loan to end on the date that is 8 weeks after the date of the origination of such covered loan."

(c) Extension of Deferral Period.--Section 7(a)(36)(M) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)(36)(M)) is amended--

(1) in clause (ii)(II), by striking ``for a period of not less than 6 months, including payment of principal, interest, and fees, and not more than 1 year." and inserting the following: ``, including payment of principal, interest, and fees, until the date on which the amount of forgiveness determined under section 1106 of the CARES Act is remitted to the lender.";

(2) in clause (iii), by striking ``for a period of not less than 6 months, including payment of principal, interest, and fees, and not more than 1 year." and inserting the following: ``, including payment of principal, interest, and fees, until the date on which the amount of forgiveness determined under section 1106 of the CARES Act is remitted to the lender."; and

(3) by adding at the end the following new clause:

``(v) Rule of construction.--If an eligible recipient fails to apply for forgiveness of a covered loan within 10 months after the last day of the covered period defined in section 1106(a) of the CARES Act, such eligible recipient shall make payments of principal, interest, and fees on such covered loan beginning on the day that is not earlier than the date that is 10 months after the last day of such covered period."

(d) Effective Date; Applicability.--The amendments made by this section shall be effective as if included in the CARES Act (Public Law 116-136) and shall apply to any loan made pursuant to section 7(a)(36) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)(36)) or section 1109 of the

CARES Act.

SEC. 4. DELAY OF PAYMENT OF EMPLOYER PAYROLL TAXES.

(a) In General.--Section 2302(a) of the CARES Act (Public Law 116-136) is amended by striking paragraph (3).

(b) Effective Date; Applicability.--The amendments made by this section shall be effective as if included in the CARES Act (Public Law 116-136) and shall apply to any loan made pursuant to section 7(a)(36) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)(36)) or section 1109 of the CARES Act.

SEC. 5. EMERGENCY DESIGNATION.

(a) In General.--This Act is designated as an emergency requirement pursuant to section 4(g) of the Statutory Pay-As-You-Go Act of 2010 (2 U.S.C. 933(g)).

(b) Designation in Senate.--In the Senate, this Act is designated as an emergency requirement pursuant to section 4112(a) of H. Con. Res. 71 (115th Congress), the concurrent resolution on the budget for fiscal year 2018.

Passed the House of Representatives May 28, 2020.

Attest:

Clerk.

116th CONGRESS

2d Session

H. R. 7010

AN ACT

To amend the Small Business Act and the CARES Act to modify certain provisions related to the forgiveness of loans under the paycheck protection program, to allow recipients of loan forgiveness under the paycheck protection program to defer payroll taxes, and for other purposes.

CARES Act Amendment
S. 4116
Became Law July 3, 2020

Public Law (07/04/2020)

This bill extends through August 8, 2020, the application period for the Paycheck Protection Program established to support small businesses in response to COVID-19 (i.e., coronavirus disease 2019).

[Congressional Bills 116th Congress]

[S. 4116 Enrolled Bill (ENR)]

S.4116

An Act

To extend the authority for commitments for the paycheck protection program and separate amounts authorized for other loans under section 7(a) of the Small Business Act, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. EXTENDING AUTHORITY FOR COMMITMENTS FOR THE PAYCHECK PROTECTION PROGRAM AND SEPARATING AMOUNTS AUTHORIZED FOR OTHER 7(A) LOANS.

Section 1102(b) of title I of division A of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (Public Law 116-136) is amended to read as follows:

“(b) Commitments for PPP and Other 7(a) Loans.—

“(1) PPP loans.--During the period beginning on February 15, 2020 and ending on August 8, 2020, the amount authorized for commitments under paragraph (36) of section 7(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)) shall be \$659,000,000,000.

“(2) Other 7(a) loans.--During fiscal year 2020, the amount authorized for commitments for section 7(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)) under the heading ‘business loans program account’ under the heading ‘Small Business Administration’ under title V of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2020 (Public Law 116-93; 133 Stat. 2475) shall apply with respect to any commitments under such section 7(a) other than under paragraph (36) of such section 7(a).”.

Paycheck Protection Program (PPP)
Loan Q&A for Bankers

April 24, 2020

Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) Loan Q&A for Bankers

The following is a Q&A intended to provide bankers with general information about the PPP. Bankers should monitor the release of official guidance and review the text of the CARES Act for updated and more specific information.

Who can get a loan?

Businesses, including self-employed and independent contractors, Nonprofits (501(c)(3)), veterans' organizations (501(c)(19)) and tribal business concerns, with less than 500 employees.

Who can make a loan?

Banks already approved to make SBA 7(a) loans are in a position to begin making loans once form documents are released by the Administration. Other insured financial institutions will also be allowed to apply for eligibility on an expedited basis. An application form is forthcoming. Non-bank lenders will also be allowed to apply for eligibility.

What is the maximum loan amount?

Up to \$10 million but not more than 2.5 times average monthly payroll, generally measured over the 12 months prior to the loan being made.

How much will be forgiven?

The principle balance of the loan will be reduced by an amount equal to all expenses for payroll, utilities, and rent or mortgage interest, during the 8-week period after the loan is granted. Any remaining principle balance will be amortized over a period of up to 10 years. However, the first payment will be deferred for six months.

How much is the interest rate?

Remaining principle balance after loan forgiveness will be charged interest not to exceed 4% but will vary depending on the length of term (up to 10 years).

Who funds the loan?

The lender funds the loan. It may sell the loan to the SBA based upon an estimated forgiveness amount. However, the loan will carry a 0% risk-weighting, thereby negating the impact on risk-based capital ratios if the bank holds the loan on its balance sheet (though liquidity and leverage ratios would be impacted by retaining the loan).

What documentation must be provided by the borrower?

The guidelines have not yet been published, but it is clear they will need to establish an average monthly payroll over the last twelve months. This information will need to be carefully detailed, including payments for insurance and retirement benefits, among other items. The borrower will also need to be able to separately identify compensation paid to individuals that exceeds \$100,000. The remaining documentation required, if any, has not yet been established.

by the Administration. However, if your potential borrowers want to begin gathering documents now, in addition to payroll information, they will want to ensure that their financial records allow them to quickly identify payments made for payroll and benefits, rent, mortgage interest, and utilities. Prior tax returns may also be beneficial. Again, documenting payroll in detail will be crucial.

What limitations typical of some SBA loans are waived for this program?

There is no requirement for collateral or personal guarantees. In addition, borrowers will not be required to show that they cannot obtain financing elsewhere.

What about borrowers that have already laid off employees?

Those borrowers will be given credit for loan forgiveness under the program for costs related to rehired employees given the goal of keeping Americans employed during this time.

What if borrowers still need to lay off employees even after receipt of the funding?

The amount of loan forgiveness is subject to reduction for layoffs and reductions in pay for employees with annualized compensation of \$100,000 or less.

Does a business have to be negatively impacted by the COVID-19 virus in order to get a loan?

The business will be required to attest that the uncertainty related to the COVID-19 virus has made the loan request necessary to support the ongoing operations of the business.

EXAMPLE:

A small business with fewer than 500 employees and an average monthly payroll of \$150,000 over the last twelve months applies for a PPP loan with its bank. After attesting that the COVID-19 virus has impacted its business operations and submitting other required documentation, the business receives a loan of \$375,000. Over the next 8 weeks it is determined that the business has incurred \$350,000 in eligible payroll, rent and utilities expenses. The principal balance of the loan is reduced to \$25,000 and amortized over a period of up to 10 years at an interest rate not to exceed 4%. The program prohibits SBA from charging fees to the lender and the borrower.

How does the loan forgiveness work?

The SBA submits payment to the lender as if a “normal” SBA loan had defaulted and the SBA were paying on its guarantee. The payment is made within 90 days of submission and acceptance of the documentation needed to establish forgiveness, during which time interest continues to accrue.

What risks should banks consider in implementing this program for its borrowers?

The normal guidelines for implementing a new government-guaranteed lending program apply, even though the administrative burdens of this program are intended to be greatly lessened.

Therefore, banks should consider the following. While there is clearly an expectation that banks will generally facilitate this program, there is no requirement that all banks participate.

- Are my operations situated at this time in a manner that will allow me to process applications and fund loans with the expected speed and without undue risk?
- Can the bank quickly develop and implement appropriate internal procedures to originate, then service, these loans?
- From a health and safety standpoint, am I in a position to not only accept applications but also to provide guidance to borrowers on the process (i.e., do I have a call center or other virtual means to connect with borrowers)?
- Am I comfortable with the process for collecting a guarantee from the SBA?
 - Because the program is established on an expedited basis, there is elevated fraud risk. Do I have safeguards in place to address those risks?

SBA Procedural Notice:
Guidance on Whole Loans Sales of
Paycheck Protection Program Loans
[Control No.: 5000-20024]

May 1, 2020



SBA Procedural Notice

TO: All SBA Employees and Paycheck
Protection Program Lenders
SUBJECT: Guidance on Whole Loans Sales of
Paycheck Protection Program Loans

CONTROL NO.: 5000-20024
EFFECTIVE : 5/1/2020

The purpose of this Notice is to provide guidance to Lenders approved to participate in the Paycheck Protection Program (“PPP”) regarding whole loan sales of PPP loans.

Lenders participating in PPP may sell all of their interest in PPP loans to other participating Lenders in accordance with 13 CFR § 120.432(a). For purposes of PPP loans only, SBA’s prior written consent is not required. All PPP loans must be sold to Lenders that have a signed SBA Form 750, SBA Form 3506, or SBA Form 3507 (referred to individually as a “Loan Guarantee Agreement”). The purchasing Lender must take possession of the note and the loan documents and service the loan. The purchasing Lender, however, may elect to have the originating Lender subservice the loan and hold the note and loan documents on behalf of the purchasing Lender. The purchasing Lender acquires the PPP loan subject to SBA’s existing rights, including its right to deny liability on its guarantee. The PPP loan will be purchased subject to the acquiring Lender’s applicable Loan Guarantee Agreement.

The originating Lender must immediately provide SBA’s Office of Credit Risk Management with notice of any PPP whole loan sale including the name of the purchasing Lender, together with a loan list assembled in ascending order that includes the [SBA loan number, borrower name, original loan amount, current amount principal balance, and maturity date] at the following e-mail address: PPPLoanSales@sba.gov. For purposes of PPP loans only, the originating Lender will be considered to meet the good standing and satisfactory performance requirements of 13 CFR § 120.433.

The purchasing Lender will be the party responsible to SBA with respect to all servicing actions, including requests for advance purchases and loan forgiveness, and will be the party eligible for the guarantee purchase of a PPP loan.

Please direct comments to John Wade at john.wade@sba.gov.

Dianna L. Seaborn

Director, Office of Financial Assistance

PAGE 1 of 1 EXPIRES: 5-1-2021

SBA Form 1353.3 (4-93) MS Word Edition; previous editions obsolete

Must be accompanied by SBA Form 58

SBA Procedural Notice:
Guidance on PPP Lender Processing Fee
Payment and 1502 Reporting Process
Control No.: 5000-20028

May 21, 2020



SBA Procedural Notice

TO: All SBA Employees and Paycheck Protection Program Lenders

CONTROL NO.: 5000-20028

EFFECTIVE: May 21, 2020

SUBJECT: Paycheck Protection Program Lender Processing Fee Payment and 1502 Reporting Process

The purpose of this Notice is to inform Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) Lenders of the reporting process through which PPP Lenders will report on PPP loans and collect the processing fee on fully disbursed loans which they are eligible to receive.

What is the PPP processing fee that SBA will pay to Lenders?

As set forth in the initial PPP Interim Final Rule, SBA will pay Lenders fees for processing PPP loans in the following amounts:

- 5 percent for loans of not more than \$350,000;
- 3 percent for loans of more than \$350,000 and less than \$2,000,000; and
- 1 percent for loans of at least \$2,000,000.

Under 15 U.S.C. § 636(a)(36)(P), the fee is based on the balance of the PPP loan outstanding at the time of full disbursement of the loan.

How can Lenders request payment of PPP processing fees?

When a PPP Lender successfully reports to SBA that a loan has been fully disbursed, SBA will initiate the process of paying the PPP processing fee which the PPP Lender is eligible to receive. Lenders will use an SBA Form 1502 (1502 report) to report fully disbursed loans to SBA (the process of which is outlined in this Notice below). SBA will begin accepting 1502 reports on fully disbursed or cancelled PPP loans on May 22, 2020.

Additionally, in the Lender's Fiscal Transfer Agent (FTA) Lender portal, the Lender must have provided ACH credit information for an account owned by the Lender and must make a one-time confirmation that all PPP loans for which the Lender will be requesting a processing fee have been fully disbursed on the disbursement dates and in the loan amounts reported.

Upon receipt of a complete set of SBA Form 1502 data, SBA will:

- Confirm that no previous request has been made for a processing fee on the loan, and no processing fee payment has been made previously by SBA on the loan.
- Confirm that the disbursed amount reported on the 1502 report matches the approval amount in E-Tran.
- Calculate the processing fee owed based on the final fully disbursed amount entered by the Lender.
- Submit the fee calculated by SBA to the Lender using the ACH credit information provided by the Lender.

How do Lenders create an account (i.e., enroll) in the FTA's Lender Portal?

Before Lenders can receive a PPP processing fee or begin monthly loan reporting, they must establish a Lender portal account with the FTA to access the 1502 Dashboard.

Existing SBA Lenders with SBA Form 750 agreements will access the 1502 Dashboard with their current FTA Lender portal account. **Lenders must use separate 1502 reports for PPP loans and regular 7(a) loans.**

PPP Lenders who do not already have an account with the FTA can enroll by sending an email to Enrollment@colsonservices.com that contains the following:

- Name of Institution;
- At least two of the following:
 - E-Tran Main Location ID (CAFS Location ID under which loans were originated);
 - One of SBA's PPP GP loan numbers; and
 - Colson Lender ID (if known);
- Individual user contact information:
 - Name;
 - Email address; and
 - Phone number.

Lender Service Providers: Lender Service Providers (LSPs) providing services for PPP Lenders under a reviewed LSP agreement who do not already have an account with the FTA can enroll by sending an email to Enrollment@colsonservices.com that contains the following:

- Name of LSP;
- LSP CAFS Partner ID;
- Individual user contact information:
 - Name;
 - Email address; and
 - Phone number;

For each bank partner, provide the information below:

- Bank partner's information:
 - Bank name;
- E-Tran Main Location ID
- One of SBA's PPP GP loan numbers;

- Colson Lender ID (if known);
- Bank Authorizing Official
 - Name;
 - Email address; and
 - Phone number.

Upon receipt of a complete enrollment email, the FTA will send login credentials consisting of a 1502 Dashboard User ID and Access Code. The User ID and Access Code will be sent in separate e-mails.

Once the Lender has successfully logged into its Lender portal account, the Lender must provide the ACH credit information for the account where the Lender wishes to receive PPP processing fees. The ACH credit information must be for an account owned by the Lender. SBA will not make any payments to LSPs.

A Lender portal user guide is available at <https://colsonservices.bnymellon.com/locale-assets/pdf/1502-dashboard-user-guide.pdf>. Questions on the enrollment process may be directed to Colson Customer Service at 877-245-6159.

May Lenders or LSPs share login credentials for the FTA Lender Portal?

No. Login credentials for the 1502 Dashboard are issued at the individual user level and may not be shared among users.

How do Lenders report to SBA on loans that are fully disbursed or cancelled?

Lenders must report any PPP loans that have been fully disbursed or cancelled¹ to SBA via SBA Form 1502 (1502 report). Lenders must electronically submit SBA Form 1502 reporting information to the SBA by the later of: (1) May 29, 2020 or (2) 10 calendar days after disbursement or cancellation of a PPP loan.² Thereafter, Lenders must submit PPP loan information to SBA on a monthly basis. Lenders must report loans that are cancelled before disbursement or that have been cancelled or voluntarily terminated and repaid after disbursement. This functionality is currently only available in E-Tran Servicing. Beginning May 22, 2020, Lenders may do so in E-Tran Servicing or on their 1502 report. Lenders must request access to E-Tran Servicing in their <https://caweb.sba.gov> account, which is different than the FTA Lender portal account, through the Lender's authorizing official. The FTA Lender portal account provides downloads and resources at <https://colsonservices.bnymellon.com/programs/downloads.jsp>.

¹ Alternatively, Lenders can report a loan as cancelled through E-Tran Servicing. Any loan reported as cancelled through E-Tran Servicing must not be reported again on the 1502 report.

² If the tenth calendar day is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the period continues to run until the end of the next business day.

SBA Form 1502 is a spreadsheet containing identifying information for each PPP loan. An SBA Form 1502 spreadsheet is available at <https://colsonservices.bnymellon.com/locale-assets/xls/sba-form-1502-blank-template.xlsx>.

Lenders may submit the 1502 report to SBA using any of the following methods:

- Email the 1502 spreadsheet to 1502@colsonservices.com;
- Upload the 1502 spreadsheet ("e-File") in 1502 Dashboard;
- PPP 1502 Data Entry (coming soon – under construction); or
- Deliver the 1502 spreadsheet via Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP) – Requires additional enrollment. Lenders should email SFTPaccess@colsonservices.com for additional instructions.

Lenders may batch multiple PPP loans in a single 1502 report, or Lenders may complete a 1502 report on an individual PPP loan basis. There is no limit on how frequently Lenders can submit 1502 reports.

Important: Lenders must use separate 1502 reports for PPP loans and regular 7(a) loans.

After receiving the 1502 report, the FTA will notify the Lender of any errors through 1502 Dashboard exception reporting. Lenders should monitor the 1502 Dashboard daily. The Lender will have until 5:00 p.m. Eastern on the second business day after submitting the 1502 report to correct any errors within the 1502 Dashboard. On the third business day after receiving the 1502 report and provided that the ACH information and one-time lender confirmation have been entered, SBA will initiate the process for payment of the processing fee to the Lender.

How do Lenders report a PPP loan as fully disbursed on the 1502 report?

Lenders must submit a complete and accurate 1502 report. Each of the fields on the 1502 report is described below:

- **SBA GP Number:** The 10 digit numerical SBA assigned loan identification number. The GP number is the key to identifying Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) loans on the SBA's and the FTA's databases. If less than 10 digits are reported, the disbursement information cannot be processed.
- **Lender Loan Number:** The Lender's loan identification number; that is, the number the Lender has assigned to the loan. This field is optional.
- **Next Installment Due Date:** The date the borrower is scheduled to make its first payment following the Program's automatic six-month deferment.
- **Status:** Leave blank
- **Amt Disbursed this Period on Total Loan:** The total amount disbursed on 100% of the loan. PPP loans are 100% guaranteed by SBA and must be fully disbursed. The total amount disbursed may not exceed the loan approval amount in SBA's electronic system.
- **Amount Undisbursed on Total Loan:** PPP loans must be fully disbursed. Enter \$0.00.
- **Interest Rate:** All PPP loans have an interest rate of 1 percent. Enter 1% or leave blank.

- **Guar. Portion Interest:** Enter \$0.00.
- **Guar. Portion Principal:** Enter \$0.00.
- **Total to FTA:** Enter \$0.00. There are no Guar. Portion Payments or SBA ongoing servicing fees on PPP loans.
- **Interest Period From:** Leave Blank.
- **Interest Period To:** Report the date interest accrues from (e.g., one-time, full disbursement date or first disbursement date, if applicable) in this column.
- **# of Days:** Leave Blank.
- **Calendar Basis:** Leave Blank.
- **Guar. Portion Closing Balance:** The balance outstanding after the full disbursement. This amount should be equal to the Amt Disbursed this Period on Total Loan. PPP loans are 100% guaranteed by SBA and must be fully disbursed.
- **Remittance Penalty:** Enter \$0.00. There are no SBA Subsidy Recoupment Fees or Late Penalties for PPP loans.

Can Lenders report PPP loan disbursements, cancelled loans and voluntarily terminated loans on the same 1502 report?

Yes, Lenders will be able to report PPP loan disbursements, cancelled loans and voluntarily terminated loans on the same 1502 report. Lenders should use the instructions in this Notice for reporting on PPP loan disbursements and refer to the FTA's website at <https://colsonservices.bnymellon.com/> for forthcoming instructions for reporting cancelled and voluntarily terminated loans using a 1502 report. SBA is developing the process for reporting cancelled and voluntarily terminated PPP loans using a 1502 report and will post instructions on the FTA's website when that process is completed.

How do Lenders report a PPP loan as cancelled in E-Tran Servicing?

From E-Tran Servicing, search for the SBA loan number.

Once the loan number comes up, click on the cancel button at the top of the page. This will cancel the loan and the loan guaranty. Questions on cancellations can be emailed to 7aQuestions@sba.gov.

How do Lenders report a PPP loan as voluntarily terminated and repaid after disbursement on the 1502 report?

From E-Tran Servicing, search for the SBA loan number.

Once the loan number comes up, click on the voluntary termination button at the top of the page. This will terminate the loan guaranty. Questions on voluntary termination can be emailed to: For

PAGE 5 of 8

EXPIRES: 5-1-21

Federal Recycling Program

Printed on Recycled Paper



the Fresno Servicing Center: fsc.servicing@sba.gov; for the Little Rock Servicing Center: lrrc.servicing@sba.gov.³

What confirmation must the Lender make before receiving PPP processing fees?

Lenders must make a one-time confirmation in the Lender's FTA Lender portal before SBA will disburse PPP processing fees to Lender. Lenders will confirm the following:

By checking the "I confirm" box below, the Lender is agreeing that for each SBA Form 1502 report submitted by Lender to request payment of Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) processing fees, Lender confirms (1) that all PPP loans included in the report were fully disbursed to the borrowers on the disbursement dates entered and in the loan amounts entered in the report; (2) Lender will make no further disbursements on the PPP loans included in the report; (3) all information in the report is true and correct; and (4) the report has been submitted by an authorized employee or agent of Lender acting within the scope of Lender's authority and Lender acknowledges responsibility for all entries and certifications made on its behalf.

When won't a Lender receive a processing fee?

A Lender will not receive a processing fee:

- Prior to full disbursement of the PPP loan;
- If the PPP loan is cancelled before disbursement;
- If the PPP loan is cancelled or voluntarily terminated and repaid after disbursement but before the borrower certification safe harbor date⁴ (including if a borrower repays the PPP loan because of a misunderstanding or misapplication of the borrower's certification regarding the necessity of the PPP loan request); or
- If the PPP loan is cancelled, terminated, or repaid after disbursement (and after the borrower certification safe harbor date) because SBA conducted a loan review and determined that the borrower was ineligible for a PPP loan.⁵

³ The geographic coverage of the Fresno Servicing Center is SBA Regions 5, 6 (except for Arkansas, Oklahoma and Texas) 7, 8, 9, and 10. The geographic coverage of the Little Rock Servicing Center is SBA Regions 1, 2, 3, 4, and 6 (except New Mexico and Louisiana).

⁴ The borrower certification safe harbor date, which is May 18, 2020, refers to a borrower who applied for a PPP loan and repays the loan in full on or before May 18. A borrower that makes full loan repayment by the safe harbor date will be deemed by SBA to have made the required certification in good faith. See SBA Paycheck Protection Program Loans: Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs), FAQ 47, posted on May 13, 2020, available at https://www.sba.gov/sites/default/files/2020-05/Paycheck-Protection-Program-Frequently-Asked-Questions_05%2013%2020_2.pdf.

⁵ Following a loan review by SBA, a borrower may be determined to have been ineligible for a PPP loan if, for example, the borrower did not meet the applicable size standard or lacked an adequate basis for the certifications that it made in its PPP loan application.



How will SBA disburse the processing fee to Lenders?

SBA will make PPP processing fee payments to Lenders using the Demand Deposit Account ACH information supplied by Lenders on the FTA's website. SBA will make a payment for each loan on an individual basis so that Lenders will be able to match the received payment with the corresponding loan. Each disbursement will be made by ACH CCD+, and the addenda record will use the structured layout that is available in the Downloads section of the FTA's website. This structured layout includes payment details that Lenders can use for automating the posting of these payments to the Lender's record system. For Lenders unable to automate the posting of these payments, the record layout should be referenced to determine what the payment is for when posting the payment manually.

Will SBA review the payment of Lender processing fees?

SBA may review the payment of Lender processing fees at the time of forgiveness purchase or at any other time SBA deems appropriate. If SBA determines the fee was paid erroneously or in the incorrect amount, Lender is responsible for repaying the fee to SBA.

Are Lender processing fees subject to clawback if SBA determines that a borrower is ineligible?

Yes. For any SBA reviewed PPP loan, if within one year after the loan was disbursed SBA determines that the borrower was ineligible, SBA will seek repayment of the processing fee by the Lender that originated the loan. However, SBA's determination of borrower ineligibility will have no effect on SBA's guaranty of the loan if Lender has complied with its obligations under section III.3.b of the initial PPP Interim Final Rule (as further explained in FAQ 1) and the document collection and retention requirements described in the lender application form (SBA Form 2484).

Are Lender processing fees subject to clawback if a Lender has not fulfilled its obligations under PPP regulations?

Yes. If a Lender fails to satisfy the requirements applicable to Lenders that are set forth in section III.3.b of the initial PPP Interim Final Rule (as further explained in FAQ 1) or the document collection and retention requirements described in the lender application form (SBA Form 2484), SBA will seek repayment of the processing fee by the Lender who originated the loan, and may determine that the loan is not eligible for a guaranty. However, even in cases where processing fees are subject to clawback, SBA's guaranty will not be affected if the Lender has complied with these obligations.

Is a Lender responsible for the actions of its Lender Service Provider (LSP)?

If the Lender authorizes an Agent or Lender Service Provider (as those terms are defined in [13 CFR § 103.1](#)) to submit any information or make any entries or certifications on the Lender's behalf for any purpose through the 1502 Dashboard or through any other method of 1502 reporting, the Lender acknowledges that the Agent or LSP is acting within the scope of Lender's authority and Lender acknowledges responsibility for all information submitted and entries and certifications made on its behalf.

PAGE 7 of 8

When a loan is sold, which Lender is responsible for 1502 reporting to SBA?

When a PPP Lender sells all of its interest in a PPP loan to another participating Lender, in bulk or individually, SBA will send the processing fee to the originating PPP Lender. The Lender making the disbursement is responsible for completing and submitting the initial 1502 report on loan disbursement. For those originating PPP Lenders that have already sold PPP loans, SBA will be contacting the originating PPP Lender to obtain ACH credit information for the originating PPP Lender. The purchasing Lender will be the party responsible to SBA with respect to all servicing actions, including monthly 1502 reporting and requests for advance purchases and loan forgiveness, and will be the party eligible for the guarantee purchase of a PPP loan.

What are the ongoing reporting requirements for PPP loans?

Lenders must electronically submit SBA Form 1502 reporting information to the SBA by the later of: (1) May 29, 2020, or (2) 10 calendar days after disbursement or cancellation of a PPP loan. After submitting the initial SBA Form 1502 report, Lenders must submit PPP loan information to SBA on a monthly basis.

Lenders must provide monthly 1502 reports that include loan status information for their PPP loans regardless of whether the borrower made a payment in the current month. (All PPP loans are deferred for 6 months from disbursement.) Lenders must continue reporting on a loan until the Lender notifies SBA that the loan has been paid in full.

After a PPP forgiveness purchase, if no loan balance remains, Lender must report the PPP loan as paid in full on the next SBA Form 1502 report. If a loan balance remains after forgiveness purchase, Lender must report the reduction in the loan balance for the forgiveness amount on the next SBA Form 1502 report and must service the remaining balance of the loan in accordance with PPP requirements.

Note: A PPP loan should not be reported as “paid in full” simply because it has been transferred to another Lender.

Questions:

Questions concerning this Notice may be directed to the Lender Relations Specialist in the local SBA Field Office. Local SBA Field Offices can be found at <https://www.sba.gov/tools/local-assistance/districtoffices>.

Dianna L. Seaborn

Director

Office of Financial Assistance



The Small Business Owner's Guide to the CARES Act

April 2020

The Small Business Owner's Guide to the CARES Act

The programs and initiatives in the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security (CARES) Act that was just passed by Congress are intended to assist business owners with whatever needs they have right now. When implemented, there will be many new resources available for small businesses, as well as certain non-profits and other employers. This guide provides information about the major programs and initiatives that will soon be available from the Small Business Administration (SBA) to address these needs, as well as some additional tax provisions that are outside the scope of SBA.

To keep up to date on when these programs become available, please stay in contact with your local Small Business Administration (SBA) District Office, which you can locate [here](#).

Struggling to get started? The following questions might help point you in the right direction. Do you need:

- Capital to cover the cost of retaining employees? Then the Paycheck Protection Program might be right for you.
- A quick infusion of a smaller amount of cash to cover you right now? You might want to look into an Emergency Economic Injury Grant.
- To ease your fears about keeping up with payments on your current or potential SBA loan? The Small Business Debt Relief Program could help.
- Just some quality, free counseling to help you navigate this uncertain economic time? The resource partners might be your best bet.

Already know what resources you're looking for? The table of contents can direct you to more information about the program or assistance product you need

Payment Protection Program (PPP) Loans

The program would provide cash-flow assistance through 100 percent federally guaranteed loans to employers who maintain their payroll during this emergency. If employers maintain their payroll, the loans would be forgiven, which would help workers remain employed, as well as help affected small businesses and our economy to snap-back quicker after the crisis. PPP has a host of attractive features, such as forgiveness of up to 8 weeks of payroll based on employee retention and salary levels, no SBA fees and at least six months of deferral with maximum deferrals of up to a year. Small businesses and other eligible entities will be able to apply if they were harmed by COVID-19 between February 15, 2020 and June 30, 2020. This program is would be retroactive to February 15, 2020, in order to help bring workers who may have already been laid off back onto payrolls. Loans are available through June 30, 2020.

FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

QUESTION: What types of businesses and entities are eligible for a PPP loan?

- Businesses and entities must have been in operation on February 15, 2020.
- Small business concerns, as well as any business concern, a 501(c)(3) nonprofit organization, a 501(c)(19) veterans organization, or Tribal business concern described in section

31(b)(2)(C) that has fewer than 500 employees or fewer employees than established by the relevant industry code.

- Individuals who operate a sole proprietorship or as an independent contractor and eligible self-employed individuals.

- Any business concern that employs not more than 500 employees per physical location of the business concern and that is assigned a North American Industry Classification System code beginning with 72, for which the affiliation rules are waived.

- Affiliation rules are also waived for any business concern operating as a franchise that is assigned a franchise identifier code by the Administration, and company that receives funding through a Small Business Investment Company.

QUESTION: What are affiliation rules?

They become important when SBA is deciding whether a business's affiliations preclude them from being considered "small." Generally, affiliation exists when one business controls or has the power to control another or when a third party (or parties) controls or has the power to control both businesses. Please see this resource for more on these rules and how they can impact your business's eligibility.

QUESTION: What types of non-profits are eligible?

All 501(c)(3) non-profits with 500 employees or fewer, or more if SBA's size standards for the non-profit allows. Please visit <https://www.sba.gov/size-standards/> to find out your non-profit's SBA size standards by number of employees. For example, churches and museums with fewer than 500 employees are eligible. You will need the 6-digit North American Industry Classification Code for your business.

QUESTION: How is the loan size determined?

Answer:

Depending on your business's situation, the loan size will be calculated in different ways (see below). The maximum loan size is always \$10 million.

- If you were in business February 15, 2019 – June 30, 2019: Your max loan is equal to 250 percent of your average monthly payroll costs during that time period. If your business employs seasonal workers, you can opt to choose March 1, 2019 as your time period start date.

- If you were not in business between February 15, 2019 – June 30, 2019: Your max loan is equal to 250 percent of your average monthly payroll costs between January 1, 2020 and February 29, 2020.· If you took out an Economic Injury Disaster Loan (EIDL) between February 15, 2020 and June 30, 2020 and you want to refinance that loan into a PPP loan, you would add the outstanding loan amount to the payroll sum.

QUESTION: What costs are eligible for payroll?

Answer:

☐ Compensation (salary, wage, commission, or similar compensation, payment of cash tip or equivalent)

- Payment for vacation, parental, family, medical, or sick leave
- Allowance for dismissal or separation
- Payment required for the provisions of group health care benefits, including insurance premiums
- Payment of any retirement benefit
- Payment of State or local tax assessed on the compensation of employees

QUESTION: What costs are not eligible for payroll?

Answer: ☐ Employee/owner compensation over \$100,000

- Taxes imposed or withheld under chapters 21, 22, and 24 of the IRS code
- Compensation of employees whose principal place of residence is outside of the U.S
- Qualified sick and family leave for which a credit is allowed under sections 7001 and 7003 of the Families First Coronavirus Response Act

QUESTION: What are allowable uses of loan proceeds?

Answer:

- ☐ Payroll costs (as noted above)
- Costs related to the continuation of group health care benefits during periods of paid sick, medical, or family leave, and insurance premiums
- Employee salaries, commissions, or similar compensations (see exclusions above)
- Payments of interest on any mortgage obligation (which shall not include any prepayment of or payment of principal on a mortgage obligation)
- Rent (including rent under a lease agreement)
- Utilities
- Interest on any other debt obligations that were incurred before the covered period

QUESTION: What are the loan term, interest rate, and fees?

The maximum term is 10 years, the maximum interest rate is 4 percent, zero loan fees, zero prepayment fee (SBA will establish application fees caps for lenders that charge).

QUESTION: How is the forgiveness amount calculated?

Forgiveness on a covered loan is equal to the sum of the following payroll costs incurred during the covered 8 week period compared to the previous year or time period, proportionate to maintaining employees and wages (excluding compensation over \$100,000):

Payroll costs plus any payment of interest on any covered mortgage obligation (not including any prepayment or payment of principal on a covered mortgage obligation) plus any payment on any covered rent obligation plus and any covered utility payment.

QUESTION: How do I get forgiveness on my PPP loan?

You must apply through your lender for forgiveness on your loan. In this application, you must include:

- Documentation verifying the number of employees on payroll and pay rates, including IRS payroll tax filings and State income, payroll and unemployment insurance filings
- Documentation verifying payments on covered mortgage obligations, lease obligations, and utilities.
- Certification from a representative of your business or organization that is authorized to certify that the documentation provided is true and that the amount that is being forgiven was used in accordance with the program's guidelines for use.

QUESTION: What happens after the forgiveness period?

Any loan amounts not forgiven at the end of one year is carried forward as an ongoing loan with max terms of 10 years, at 4% max interest. Principal and interest will continue to be deferred, for a total of 6 months to a year after disbursement of the loan. The clock does not start again.

QUESTION: Can I get more than one PPP loan?

No, an entity is limited to one PPP loan. Each loan will be registered under a Taxpayer Identification Number at SBA to prevent multiple loans to the same entity.

QUESTION: What kind of lender can I get a PPP loan from?

All current SBA 7(a) lenders (see more about 7(a) here) are eligible lenders for PPP. The Department of Treasury will also be in charge of authorizing new lenders, including non-bank lenders, to help meet the needs of small business owners.

QUESTION: How does the PPP loan coordinate with SBA's existing loans?

Answer: Borrowers may apply for PPP loans and other SBA financial assistance, including Economic Injury Disaster Loans (EIDLs), 7(a) loans, 504 loans, and microloans, and also receive investment capital from Small Business Investment Corporations (SBICs).

QUESTION: How does the PPP loan work with the temporary Emergency Economic Injury Grants and the Small Business Debt Relief program?

Answer: Emergency Economic Injury Grant recipients and those who receive loan payment relief through the Small Business Debt Relief Program may apply for and take out a PPP loan. Refer to those sections for more information.

Small Business Debt Relief Program

This program will provide immediate relief to small businesses with non-disaster SBA loans, in particular 7(a), 504, and microloans. Under it, SBA will cover all loan payments on these SBA loans, including principal, interest, and fees, for six months. This relief will also be available to new borrowers who take out loans within six months of the President signing the bill into law.

FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

QUESTION: Which SBA loans are eligible for debt relief under this program?

7(a) loans not made under the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP), 504 loans, and microloans. Disaster loans are not eligible (see p. 7 for more information on these).

QUESTION: How does debt relief under this program work with a PPP loan?

Borrowers may separately apply for and take out a PPP loan, but debt relief under this program will not apply to a PPP loan.

QUESTION: How do I know if I'm eligible for a 7(a), 504, or microloan?

In general, businesses must meet size standards, be based in the U.S., be able to repay, and have a sound business purpose. Each program has different requirements, see <https://www.sba.gov/funding-programs/loans> for more details.

QUESTION: Answer: What is a 7(a) loan and how do I apply?

7(a) loans are an affordable loan product of up to \$5 million for borrowers who lack credit elsewhere and need access to versatile financing, providing short-term or long-term working capital and to purchase an existing business, refinance current business debt, or purchase furniture, fixtures and supplies. In the program, banks share a portion of the risk of the loan with SBA. There are many different types of 7(a) loans, you can visit this site to find the one that's best for you. You apply for a 7(a) loan with a bank or a mission-based lender. SBA has a free referral service tool called Lender Match to help find a lender near you.

QUESTION: What is a 504 loan and how do I apply?

The 504 Loan Program provides loans of up to \$5.5 million to approved small businesses with long-term, fixed-rate financing used to acquire fixed assets for expansion or modernization. It is a good option if you need to purchase real estate, buildings, and machinery. You apply through a Certified Development Company, which is a nonprofit corporation that promotes economic development. SBA has a free referral service tool called Lender Match to help find a lender near you.

QUESTION: What is a microloan and how do I apply?

The Microloan Program provides loans up to \$50,000 to help small businesses and certain not-for-profit childcare centers to start up and expand. The average microloan is about \$13,000. These loans are delivered through mission-based lenders who are also able to provide business counseling. SBA has a free referral service tool called Lender Match to help find a microlender near you.

QUESTION: I am unfamiliar with SBA loans, can anyone help me apply?

Yes, SBA resource partners are available to help guide you through the loan application process. You can find your nearest Small Business Development Center (SBDC) or Women's Business Center [here](#).

Economic Injury Disaster Loans & Emergency Economic Injury Grants

These grants provide an emergency advance of up to \$10,000 to small businesses and private non-profits harmed by COVID-19 within three days of applying for an SBA Economic Injury Disaster Loan (EIDL). To access the advance, you must first apply for an EIDL and then request the advance. The advance does not need to be repaid under any circumstance, and may be used to keep employees on payroll, to pay for sick leave, meet increased production costs due to supply chain disruptions, or pay business obligations, including debts, rent and mortgage payments.

FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

QUESTION: Are businesses and private non-profits in my state eligible for an EIDL related to COVID-19?

Yes, those suffering substantial economic injury in all 50 states, DC, and the territories may apply for an EIDL.

QUESTION: What is an EIDL and what is it used for?

EIDLs are lower interest loans of up to \$2 million, with principal and interest deferment available for up to 4 years, that are available to pay for expenses that could have been met had the disaster not occurred, including payroll and other operating expenses.

QUESTION: Who is eligible for an EIDL?

Those eligible are the following with 500 or fewer employees:

- Small business concerns (including sole proprietorships, with or without employees)
- Independent contractors
- Cooperatives and employee owned businesses
- Private non-profits
- Tribal small businesses

QUESTION: My private non-profit is not a 501(c)(3). Is it still eligible for an EIDL and a grant?

Yes, if you are a private non-profit with an effective ruling letter from the IRS, granting tax exemption under sections 501(c), (d), or (e) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, or if you can provide satisfactory evidence from the State that the non-revenue producing organization or entity is a non-profit one organized or doing business under State law.

QUESTION: Who is eligible for an Emergency Economic Injury Grant?

Those eligible for an EIDL and who have been in operation since January 31, 2020.

QUESTION: How long are Emergency Economic Injury Grants available?

January 31, 2020 – December 31, 2020. The grants are backdated to January 31, 2020 to allow those who have already applied for EIDLs to be eligible to also receive a grant.

QUESTION: If I get an EIDL and/or an Emergency Economic Injury Grant, can I get a PPP loan?

Whether you've already received an EIDL unrelated to COVID-19 or you receive a COVID-19 related EIDL and/or Emergency Grant between January 31, 2020 and June 30, 2020, you may also apply for a PPP loan. If you ultimately receive a PPP loan or refinance an EIDL into a PPP loan, any advance amount received under the Emergency Economic Injury Grant Program would be subtracted from the amount forgiven in the PPP.

QUESTION: How do I know if my business is a small business?

Please visit <https://www.sba.gov/size-standards/> to find out if your business meets SBA's small business size standards. You will need the 6-digit North American Industry Classification Code for your business and your business' 3-year average annual revenue.

QUESTION: How do I apply for an economic injury disaster loan?

To apply for an EIDL online, please visit <https://disasterloan.sba.gov/ela/>. Your SBA District Office is an important resource when applying for SBA assistance.

QUESTION: I am unfamiliar with the EIDL process, can anyone help me apply?

Yes, SBA resource partners are available to help guide you through the EIDL application process. You can find the nearest Small Business Development Center (SBDC), Women's Business Center, or SCORE mentorship chapter at <https://www.sba.gov/local-assistance/find/>.

Counseling & Training

If you, like many small business owners, need a business counselor to help guide you through this uncertain time, you can turn to your local Small Business Development Center (SBDC), Women's Business Center (WBC), or SCORE mentorship chapter. These resource partners, and the associations that represent them, will receive additional funds to expand their reach and better support small business owners with counseling and up-to-date information regarding COVID-19. There will soon be a joint platform that consolidates information and resources related to COVID-19 in order to provide consistent, timely information to small businesses. To find a local resource partner, visit <https://www.sba.gov/local-assistance/find/>.

In addition, the Minority Business Development Agency's Business Centers (MBDCs), which cater to minority business enterprises of all sizes, will also receive funding to hire staff and provide programming to help their clients respond to COVID-19. Not every state has a MBDC. To find out if there is one that services your area, visit this site.

FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

QUESTION: Do I have to pay for counseling and training through SBDCs, WBCs, and

MBDCs? Counseling is free and training is low-cost with these partners. The additional funds that Congress provided will help keep this possible. Mentorship through SCORE is always free.

QUESTION: What is a SBDC?

SBDCs are a national network of nearly 1,000 centers that are located at leading universities, colleges, state economic development agencies and private partners. They provide counseling and training to new and existing businesses. Each state has a lead center that coordinates services specifically for that state, which you can find by clicking the link above. To find out more about SBDCs, visit <https://americassbdc.org/about-us/>.

QUESTION: Answer: What is a WBC; is it only for women?

WBCs are a national network of more than 100 centers that offer one-on-one counseling, training, networking, workshops, technical assistance and mentoring to entrepreneurs on numerous business development topics. In addition to women, WBCs are mandated to serve the needs of underserved entrepreneurs, including low-income entrepreneurs. They often offer flexible hours to meet the needs of their diverse clientele. To find out more about WBCs, visit <https://www.awbc.org/>.

QUESTION: What is SCORE?

SCORE provides free, confidential business advice through our volunteer network of 10,000+ business experts. You can meet with a mentor online. Find out more here.

QUESTION: Who do MBDCs serve?

MBDCs are a good option for minority-owned businesses (including those owned by Black, Hispanic, Asian American/Pacific Islander, and American Indian business owners), especially those seeking to penetrate new markets — domestic & global — and grow in size and scale.

Contracting

If you are a government contractor, there are a number of ways that Congress has provided relief and protection for your business. Agencies will be able to modify terms and conditions of a contract and to reimburse contractors at a billing rate of up to 40 hours per week of any paid leave, including sick leave. The contractors eligible are those whose employees or subcontractors cannot perform work on site and cannot telework due to federal facilities closing because of COVID-19.

If you need additional assistance, please reach out to your local Small Business Development Center, Women's Business Center, SCORE chapter, or SBA District Office. You should also work with your agency's contracting officer, as well as the agency's Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (OSDBU).

Small Business Tax Provisions

Employee Retention Credit for Employers Subject to Closure or Experiencing Economic Hardship

This provision would provide a refundable payroll tax credit for 50 percent of wages paid by eligible employers to certain employees during the COVID-19 crisis. The credit is available to employers, including non-profits, whose operations have been fully or partially suspended as a result of a government order limiting commerce, travel or group meetings. The credit is also provided to employers who have experienced a greater than 50 percent reduction in quarterly receipts, measured on a year-over-year basis.

Wages of employees who are furloughed or face reduced hours as a result of their employer's closure or economic hardship are eligible for the credit. For employers with 100 or fewer full-time employees, all employee wages are eligible, regardless of whether an employee is furloughed. The credit is provided for wages and compensation, including health benefits, and is provided for the first \$10,000 in wages and compensation paid by the employer to an eligible employee. Wages do not include those taken into account for purposes of the payroll credits for required paid sick leave or required paid family leave, nor for wages taken into account for the employer credit for paid family and medical leave (IRC sec. 45S).

The credit is not available to employers receiving assistance through the Paycheck Protection Program. The credit is provided through December 31, 2020.

Delay of Payment of Employer Payroll Taxes

This provision would allow taxpayers to defer paying the employer portion of certain payroll taxes through the end of 2020, with all 2020 deferred amounts due in two equal installments, one at the end of 2021, the other at the end of 2022. Payroll taxes that can be deferred include the employer portion of FICA taxes, the employer and employee representative portion of Railroad Retirement taxes (that are attributable to the employer FICA rate), and half of SECA tax liability.

Paycheck Protection Program
How to Calculate Maximum Loan
Amounts – By Business Type

June 26, 2020

PAYCHECK PROTECTION PROGRAM HOW TO CALCULATE MAXIMUM LOAN AMOUNTS – BY BUSINESS TYPE

The Small Business Administration (SBA), in consultation with the Department of the Treasury, is providing this guidance to assist businesses in calculating their payroll costs for purposes of determining the amount of a Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) loan businesses can apply for. Borrowers and lenders may rely on the guidance provided in this document as SBA's interpretation of the CARES Act and of the Paycheck Protection Program Interim Final Rules. The U.S. government will not challenge lender PPP actions that conform to this guidance¹ and to the PPP Interim Final Rules and any subsequent rulemaking in effect at the time.

1. Question: I am self-employed and have no employees, how do I calculate my maximum PPP loan amount? (Note that PPP loan forgiveness amounts will depend, in part, on the total amount spent during the 24-week period following the first disbursement of the PPP loan.)

Answer: The following methodology should be used to calculate the maximum amount that can be borrowed if you are self-employed and have no employees, and your principal place of residence is in the United States, including if you are an independent contractor or operate a sole proprietorship (but not if you are a partner in a partnership):

- **Step 1:** Find your 2019 IRS Form 1040 Schedule C line 31 net profit amount (if you have not yet filed a 2019 return, fill it out and compute the value). If this amount is over \$100,000, reduce it to \$100,000. If this amount is zero or less, you are not eligible for a PPP loan.

- **Step 2:** Calculate the average monthly net profit amount (divide the amount from Step 1 by 12).

- **Step 3:** Multiply the average monthly net profit amount from Step 2 by 2.5.

- **Step 4:** Add the outstanding amount of any Economic Injury Disaster Loan (EIDL) made between January 31, 2020 and April 3, 2020 that you seek to refinance, less the amount of any advance under an EIDL COVID-19 loan (because it does not have to be repaid).

Your 2019 IRS Form 1040 Schedule C must be provided to substantiate the applied-for PPP loan amount. You must also provide a 2019 IRS Form 1099-MISC detailing nonemployee compensation received (box 7), invoice, bank statement, or book of record establishing you were self-employed in 2019 and a 2020 invoice, bank statement, or book of record establishing you were in operation on February 15, 2020.

¹ This document does not carry the force and effect of law independent of the statute and regulations on which it is based.

2. Question: I am self-employed and have employees, how do I calculate my maximum PPP loan amount (up to \$10 million)? (Note that PPP loan forgiveness amounts will depend, in part, on the total amount spent during the 24-week period following the first disbursement of the PPP loan.)

Answer: The following methodology should be used to calculate the maximum amount that can be borrowed if you are self-employed with employees, including if you are an independent contractor or operate a sole proprietorship (but not if you are a partner in a partnership):

- **Step 1:** Compute your 2019 payroll costs by adding the following:

- 2019 IRS Form 1040 Schedule C line 31 net profit amount (if you have not yet filed a 2019 return, fill it out and compute the value); if this amount is over \$100,000, reduce it to \$100,000; and if this amount is less than zero, set this amount at zero;
- 2019 gross wages and tips paid to your employees whose principal place of residence is in the United States, which can be computed using 2019 IRS Form 941 Taxable Medicare wages & tips (line 5c-column 1) from each quarter plus any pre-tax employee contributions for health insurance or other fringe benefits excluded from Taxable Medicare wages & tips, subtracting any amount paid to any individual employee in excess of \$100,000 and any amounts paid to any employee whose principal place of residence is outside the U.S.;
- 2019 employer contributions for employee health insurance (portion of IRS Form 1040 Schedule C line 14 attributable to health insurance);
- 2019 employer contributions to employee retirement plans (IRS Form 1040 Schedule C line 19); and
- 2019 employer state and local taxes assessed on employee compensation, primarily state unemployment insurance tax (from state quarterly wage reporting forms).
- **Step 2:** Calculate the average monthly payroll costs amount (divide the amount from Step 1 by 12).
- **Step 3:** Multiply the average monthly payroll costs amount from Step 2 by 2.5.
- **Step 4:** Add the outstanding amount of any EIDL made between January 31, 2020 and April 3, 2020 that you seek to refinance, less the amount of any advance under an EIDL COVID-19 loan (because it does not have to be repaid).

Your 2019 IRS Form 1040 Schedule C, IRS Form 941 and state quarterly wage unemployment insurance tax reporting form from each quarter (or equivalent payroll processor records or IRS Wage and Tax Statements), along with documentation of any retirement or health insurance contributions, must be provided to substantiate the applied-for PPP loan amount. A payroll statement or similar documentation from the pay period that covered February 15, 2020 must be provided to establish you were in operation and had employees on that date.

3. Question: I am a self-employed individual who reports my income on IRS Form 1040 Schedule F. What documentation must I provide in place of Schedule C and how should my maximum loan amount be determined (up to \$10 million)?

Answer: Self-employed farmers (i.e., those who report their net farm profit on IRS Form 1040 Schedule 1 and Schedule F) should use IRS Form 1040 Schedule F in lieu of Schedule C, and Schedule F line 34 net farm profit should be used to determine their loan amount in place of Schedule C line 31 net profit. The calculation is otherwise the same as for Schedule C filers above. The 2019 IRS Form 1040 Schedule 1 and Schedule F must be included with the loan application.

4. Question: How do partnerships apply for PPP loans and how is the maximum PPP loan amount calculated for partnerships (up to \$10 million)? Should partners' self-employment income be included on the business entity level PPP loan application or on separate PPP loan applications for each partner? (Note that PPP loan forgiveness

amounts will depend, in part, on the total amount spent during the 24-week period following the first disbursement of the PPP loan.)

Answer: The following methodology should be used to calculate the maximum amount that can be borrowed for partnerships (partners' self-employment income should be included on the partnership's PPP loan application, individual partners may not apply for separate PPP loans):

- **Step 1:** Compute 2019 payroll costs by adding the following:

- 2019 Schedule K-1 (IRS Form 1065) Net earnings from self-employment of individual U.S. based general partners that are subject to self-employment tax, computed from box 14a (reduced by any section 179 expense deduction claimed, unreimbursed partnership expenses claimed, and depletion claimed on oil and gas properties) multiplied by 0.9235,² up to \$100,000 per partner (if 2019 schedules have not been filed, fill them out);
- 2019 gross wages and tips paid to your employees whose principal place of residence is in the United States, if any, which can be computed using 2019 IRS Form 941 Taxable Medicare wages & tips (line 5c-column 1) from each quarter plus any pre-tax employee contributions for health insurance or other fringe benefits excluded from Taxable Medicare wages & tips, subtracting any amounts paid to any individual employee in excess of \$100,000 and any amounts paid to any employee whose principal place of residence is outside the U.S.;
- 2019 employer contributions for employee health insurance, if any (portion of IRS Form 1065 line 19 attributable to health insurance);
- 2019 employer contributions to employee retirement plans, if any (IRS Form 1065 line 18); and

² This treatment follows the computation of self-employment tax from IRS Form 1040 Schedule SE Section A line 4 and removes the “employer” share of self-employment tax, consistent with how payroll costs for employees in the partnership are determined.

- 2019 employer state and local taxes assessed on employee compensation, primarily state unemployment insurance tax (from state quarterly wage reporting forms), if any.

- **Step 2:** Calculate the average monthly payroll costs (divide the amount from Step 1 by 12).

- **Step 3:** Multiply the average monthly payroll costs from Step 2 by 2.5.

- **Step 4:** Add any outstanding amount of any EIDL made between January 31, 2020 and April 3, 2020 that you seek to refinance, less the amount of any advance under an EIDL COVID-19 loan (because it does not have to be repaid).

The partnership’s 2019 IRS Form 1065 (including K-1s) and other relevant supporting documentation if the partnership has employees, including the 2019 IRS Form 941 and state quarterly wage unemployment insurance tax reporting form from each quarter (or equivalent payroll processor records or IRS Wage and Tax Statements) along with records of any retirement or health insurance contributions, must be provided to substantiate the applied-for PPP loan amount. If the partnership has employees, a payroll statement or similar documentation from the pay period that covered February 15, 2020 must be provided to establish the partnership was in operation and had employees on that date. If the partnership has no employees, an invoice, bank statement, or book of record establishing the partnership was in operation on February 15, 2020 must instead be provided.

5. Question: How is the maximum PPP loan amount calculated for S corporations and C corporations (up to \$10 million)? (Note that PPP loan forgiveness amounts will depend, in part, on the total amount spent during the 24-week period following the first disbursement of the PPP loan.)

Answer: The following methodology should be used to calculate the maximum amount that can be borrowed for corporations, including S and C corporations:

- **Step 1:** Compute 2019 payroll costs by adding the following:
 - 2019 gross wages and tips paid to your employees whose principal place of residence is in the United States, which can be computed using 2019 IRS Form 941 Taxable Medicare wages & tips (line 5c-column 1) from each quarter plus any pre-tax employee contributions for health insurance or other fringe benefits excluded from Taxable Medicare

- wages & tips, subtracting any amounts paid to any individual employee in excess of \$100,000 and any amounts paid to any employee whose principal place of residence is outside the U.S;
- 2019 employer health insurance contributions (portion of IRS Form 1120 line 24 or IRS Form 1120-S line 18 attributable to health insurance);
- 2019 employer retirement contributions (IRS Form 1120 line 23 or IRS Form 1120-S line 17); and
- 2019 employer state and local taxes assessed on employee compensation, primarily state unemployment insurance tax (from state quarterly wage reporting forms).
- **Step 2:** Calculate the average monthly payroll costs (divide the amount from Step 1 by 12).
- **Step 3:** Multiply the average monthly payroll costs from Step 2 by 2.5.
- **Step 4:** Add the outstanding amount of any EIDL made between January 31, 2020 and April 3, 2020 that you seek to refinance, less the amount of any advance under an EIDL COVID-19 loan (because it does not have to be repaid).

The corporation's 2019 IRS Form 941 and state quarterly wage unemployment insurance tax reporting form from each quarter (or equivalent payroll processor records or IRS Wage and Tax Statements), along with the filed business tax return (IRS Form 1120 or IRS 1120-S) or other documentation of any retirement and health insurance contributions, must be provided to substantiate the applied-for PPP loan amount. A payroll statement or similar documentation from the pay period that covered February 15, 2020 must be provided to establish you were in operation and had employees on that date.

6. Question: How is the maximum PPP loan amount calculated for eligible nonprofit organizations³ (up to \$10 million)? (Note that PPP loan forgiveness amounts will depend, in part, on the total amount spent during the 24-week period following the first disbursement of the PPP loan.)

Answer: The following methodology should be used to calculate the maximum amount that can be borrowed for eligible nonprofit organizations (eligible nonprofit religious institutions, see the next question):

- **Step 1:** Compute 2019 payroll costs by adding the following:
 - 2019 gross wages and tips paid to your employees whose principal place of residence is in the United States, which can be computed using 2019 IRS Form 941 Taxable Medicare wages & tips (line 5c-column 1) from each quarter plus any pre-tax employee contributions for health insurance or other fringe benefits excluded from Taxable Medicare wages & tips, subtracting any amounts paid to any individual employee in excess of \$100,000 and any amounts paid to any employee whose principal place of residence is outside the U.S;
 - 2019 employer health insurance contributions (portion of IRS Form 990 Part IX line 9 attributable to health insurance);
 - 2019 employer retirement contributions (IRS Form 990 Part IX line 8); and
 - 2019 employer state and local taxes assessed on employee compensation, primarily state unemployment insurance tax (from state quarterly wage reporting forms).
 - **Step 2:** Calculate the average monthly payroll costs (divide the amount from Step 1 by 12).
 - **Step 3:** Multiply the average monthly payroll costs from Step 2 by 2.5.
- ³ "Eligible nonprofit organization" means an organization that is described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and that is exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of such Code. As of June 26, 2020
- **Step 4:** Add the outstanding amount of any EIDL made between January 31, 2020 and April 3, 2020 that you seek to refinance, less the amount of any advance under an EIDL COVID-19 loan (because it does not have to be repaid).

The nonprofit organization's 2019 IRS Form 941 and state quarterly wage unemployment insurance tax reporting form from each quarter (or equivalent payroll processor records or IRS Wage and Tax Statements), along with the filed IRS Form 990 Part IX or other documentation of any retirement and health insurance contributions, must be provided to substantiate the applied-for PPP loan amount. A payroll statement or similar documentation from the pay period that covered February 15, 2020 must be provided to establish you were in operation and had employees on that date. Eligible nonprofits that do not file an IRS Form 990, typically those with gross receipts less than \$50,000, should see the next question.

- 7. Question:** How is the maximum PPP loan amount calculated for eligible nonprofit religious institutions, veterans organizations, and tribal businesses (up to \$10 million)? (Note that PPP loan forgiveness amounts will depend, in part, on the total amount spent during the 24-week period following the first disbursement of the PPP loan.)

Answer: The following methodology should be used to calculate the maximum amount that can be borrowed for eligible nonprofit religious institutions, veterans organizations and tribal businesses:

- **Step 1:** Compute 2019 payroll costs by adding the following:
 - 2019 gross wages and tips paid to your employees whose principal place of residence is in the United States, which can be computed using 2019 IRS Form 941 Taxable Medicare wages & tips (line 5c-column 1) from each quarter plus any pre-tax employee contributions for health insurance or other fringe benefits excluded from Taxable Medicare wages & tips, subtracting any amounts paid to any individual employee in excess of \$100,000 and any amounts paid to any employee whose principal place of residence is outside the U.S;
 - 2019 employer health insurance contributions;
 - 2019 employer retirement contributions and
 - 2019 employer state and local taxes assessed on employee compensation, primarily state unemployment insurance tax (from state quarterly wage reporting forms).
- **Step 2:** Calculate the average monthly payroll costs (divide the amount from Step 1 by 12).
- **Step 3:** Multiply the average monthly payroll costs from Step 2 by 2.5.
- **Step 4:** Add any outstanding amount of any EIDL made between January 31, 2020 and April 3, 2020 that you seek to refinance, less the amount of any advance under an EIDL COVID-19 loan (because it does not have to be repaid).

The entity's 2019 IRS Form 941 and state quarterly wage unemployment insurance tax reporting form from each quarter (or equivalent payroll processor records or IRS Wage and Tax Statements), along with documentation of any retirement and health insurance contributions, must be provided to substantiate the applied-for PPP loan amount. A payroll statement or similar documentation from the pay period that covered February 15, 2020 must be provided to establish you were in operation and had employees on that date.

- 8. Question:** I am an LLC owner. Which set of instructions apply to me?
Answer: LLCs should follow the instructions that apply to their tax filing situation, for example, whether they file as a sole proprietor, a partnership, or a corporation.
- 9. Question:** What other documentation can be provided for the purpose of substantiating the applied-for PPP loan amount?
Answer: IRS Form W-2s and IRS Form W-3 or payroll processor reports, including quarterly and annual tax reports, can be used in place of IRS Form 941. Additionally, very small businesses that file an annual IRS Form 944 instead of quarterly IRS Form 941 should rely on and provide IRS Form 944. Similarly, records from a retirement

administrator can be used to document employer retirement contributions while records from a health insurance company or third-party administrator for a self-insured plan can document employer health insurance contributions.¹

10. Question: I am self-employed and was in operation on February 15, 2020, but was not in operation between February 15, 2019, and June 30, 2019. I will file a Form 1040 Schedule C or Schedule F for 2020. What is my maximum PPP loan amount?

Answer: In this case, your maximum PPP loan amount is generally equal to 2.5 times your average monthly payroll costs incurred in January and February 2020, plus the outstanding amount of any EIDL loan received between January 31, 2020, and April 3, 2020, that will be refinanced by the PPP loan.

The following methodology should be used to calculate the maximum amount that you can borrow:

- **Step 1:** Fill out an IRS Form 1040 Schedule C (or Schedule F, if applicable) for January and February 2020. The entries on the schedule must reflect all business income and expenses from those two months, with the exception that on Schedule C line 13 (or Schedule F line 14):

- you must include only 1/6 of the amount of any annual depreciation and section 179 expense deduction attributable to investment made in those months, and

- you must include 1/6 of the amount of the 2020 depreciation deduction attributable to investment made in prior years.

- **Step 2:** Take the net profit amount for January and February on Schedule C line 31 (or Schedule F line 34). If this amount is more than \$16,667 for the two months combined, set it to \$16,667.

¹ Questions 1 – 9 published April 24, 2020. Questions 1, 2, 4, 5, 6 and 7 revised on June 26, 2020 by changing “eight-week” to “24-week.” The Paycheck Protection Program Flexibility Act of 2020, which became law on June 5, 2020, extended the covered period for loan forgiveness from eight weeks after the date of loan disbursement to 24 weeks after the date of loan disbursement, providing substantially greater flexibility for borrowers to qualify for loan forgiveness. The 24-week period applies to all borrowers, but borrowers that received an SBA loan number before June 5, 2020, have the option to use an eight-week period.

As of June 26, 2020

- **Step 3:** If you have employees, add your employee payroll costs for January and February 2020 to the result in Step 2. Only include payroll costs for those employees whose principal place of residence is in the United States and up to \$16,667 of cash compensation per employee.

- **Step 4:** Divide the total by 2, and then multiply it by 2.5.

- **Step 5:** Add the outstanding amount of any EIDL made between January 31, 2020 and April 3, 2020 that you seek to refinance, less the amount of any advance under an EIDL COVID-19 loan (because it does not have to be repaid).

Your IRS Form 1040 Schedule C (or Schedule F, if applicable) as completed must be provided to your lender when you apply for a PPP loan. This information should be consistent with what you will submit to the IRS and must be true and accurate in all material respects.

You must also supply bank statements from your business account(s) for the months of January and February 2020 to substantiate your net profit amount from Schedule C or F, as applicable. If you have employees, you also must provide payroll records from those two months and your IRS Form 941 for the first quarter of 2020.²

² Question 10 published June 26, 2020.

Frequently Asked Questions
Regarding Participation of Faith-Based
Organizations
In the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP)
And the Economic Injury Disaster Loan Program
(EIDL)

April 23, 2020



**FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS
REGARDING PARTICIPATION OF FAITH-BASED ORGANIZATIONS
IN THE PAYCHECK PROTECTION PROGRAM (PPP)
AND THE ECONOMIC INJURY DISASTER LOAN PROGRAM (EIDL)**

1. Are faith-based organizations, including houses of worship, eligible to receive SBA loans under the PPP and EIDL programs?

Yes, and we additionally clarify that faith-based organizations are eligible to receive SBA loans regardless of whether they provide secular social services. That is, no otherwise eligible organization will be disqualified from receiving a loan because of the religious nature, religious identity, or religious speech of the organization. The requirements in certain SBA regulations—13 C.F.R. §§ 120.110(k) and 123.301(g)—impermissibly exclude some religious entities. Because those regulations bar the participation of a class of potential recipients based solely on their religious status, SBA will decline to enforce these subsections and will propose amendments to conform those regulations to the Constitution. Although 13 C.F.R. § 120.110(a) states that nonprofit entities are ineligible for SBA business loans (which includes the PPP program), the CARES Act explicitly makes nonprofit entities eligible for the PPP program and it does so without regard to whether nonprofit entities provide secular social services.

2. Are there any limitations on how faith-based organizations can use the PPP and EIDL loan money they receive?

Only the same limitations that apply to all other recipients of these loans (such as that loan forgiveness will cover non-payroll costs only to a maximum of 25% of the total loan to a recipient). The PPP and EIDL loan programs are neutral, generally applicable loan programs that provide support for nonprofit organizations without regard to whether they are religious or secular. The CARES Act has provided those program funds as part of the efforts to respond to the economic dislocation threatened by the COVID-19 public health emergency. Under these circumstances, the Establishment Clause does not place any additional restrictions on how faith-based organizations may use the loan proceeds received through either the PPP or the EIDL loan program. See, e.g., [*Religious Restrictions on Capital Financing for Historically Black Colleges and Universities*](#), 43 Op. O.L.C. ___, *7–15 (Aug. 15, 2019); [*Authority of FEMA to Provide Disaster Assistance to Seattle Hebrew Academy*](#), 26 Op. O.L.C. 114, 122–32 (2002). In addition, the CARES Act does not impose unique burdens or limitations on faith-based

organizations. In particular, loans under the program can be used to pay the salaries of ministers and other staff engaged in the religious mission of institutions.

**3. How will churches qualify if have not been informed of tax-exempt status by the IRS?
Do organizations have to request and receive tax exempt status or just meet the
requirements of 501(c)(3) status to be eligible?**

Churches (including temples, mosques, synagogues, and other houses of worship), integrated auxiliaries of churches, and conventions or associations of churches qualify for PPP and EIDL loans as long as they meet the requirements of Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, and all other PPP and EIDL requirements. Such organizations are not required to apply to the IRS to receive tax-exempt status. See 26 U.S.C. § 508(c)(1)(A).

**4. Will my organization be sacrificing its autonomy or its First Amendment or
statutory rights if it requests and receives a loan?**

No. Receipt of a loan through any SBA program does not (1) limit the authority of religious organizations to define the standards, responsibilities, and duties of membership; (2) limit the freedom of religious organizations to select individuals to perform work connected to that organization's religious exercise; nor (3) constitute waiver of any rights under federal law, including rights protecting religious autonomy and exercise under the Religious Freedom Restoration Act of 1993 (RFRA), 42 U.S.C. § 2000b *et seq.*, Section 702 of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. § 2000e-1(a), or the First Amendment.

Simply put, a faith-based organization that receives a loan will retain its independence, autonomy, right of expression, religious character, and authority over its governance, and no faith-based organization will be excluded from receiving funding because leadership with, membership in, or employment by that organization is limited to persons who share its religious faith and practice.

**5. What legal requirements will be imposed on my organization as a result of our
receipt of this Federal financial assistance? Will those requirements cease to
apply when the loan is either repaid in full or forgiven?**

Receipt of a loan through any SBA program constitutes Federal financial assistance and carries with it the application of certain nondiscrimination obligations. Any legal obligations that you incur through your receipt of this loan are not permanent, and once the loan is paid or forgiven, those nondiscrimination obligations will no longer apply.

Consistent with certain federal nondiscrimination laws, SBA regulations provide that the recipient may not discriminate on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, handicap, age, or national origin with regard to goods, services, or accommodations offered. 13 C.F.R. § 113.3(a). But SBA regulations also make clear that these nondiscrimination requirements do not limit a faith-based entity's autonomy with respect to membership or employment decisions connected to its religious exercise. 13 CFR § 113.3-1(h). And as discussed in Question 4, SBA recognizes the various protections for religious freedom enshrined in the Constitution and federal law that are not altered or waived by receipt of Federal financial assistance.

SBA therefore clarifies that its regulations apply with respect to goods, services, or accommodations offered generally to the public by recipients of these loans, but not to a faith-based organization's ministry activities within its own faith community. For example, SBA's regulations will require a faith-based organization that operates a restaurant or thrift store open to the public to serve the public without regard to the protected traits listed above. But SBA's regulations do not apply to limit a faith-based organization's ability to distribute food or clothing exclusively to its own members or co-religionists. Indeed, SBA will not apply its nondiscrimination regulations in a way that imposes substantial burdens on the religious exercise of faith-based loan recipients, such as by applying those regulations to the performance of church ordinances, sacraments, or religious practices, unless such application is the least restrictive means of furthering a compelling governmental interest. Congress enacted the CARES Act to afford swift and sweeping stopgap relief to Americans who might otherwise lose their jobs or businesses because of the economic hardships wrought by the response to the COVID-19 public health emergency, and SBA has a compelling interest in fulfilling that mandate to provide assistance broadly.

6. Is my faith-based organization disqualified from any SBA loan programs because it is affiliated with other faith-based organizations, such as a local diocese?

Not necessarily. Under SBA's regulations, an affiliation may arise among entities in various ways, including from common ownership, common management, or identity of interest. 13 C.F.R. §§ 121.103 and 121.301. These regulations are applicable to applicants for PPP loans. (They also apply to the EIDL program when determining certain loan terms, although aggregating the number of employees of affiliated organizations does not affect eligibility for EIDL loans.) Some faith-based organizations likely would qualify as "affiliated" with other entities under the applicable affiliation rules. Entities that are affiliated according to SBA's affiliation rules must add up their employee numbers in determining whether they have 500 or fewer employees.

But regulations must be applied consistent with constitutional and statutory religious freedom protections. If the connection between your organization and another entity that would constitute an affiliation is based on a religious teaching or belief or is otherwise a part of the exercise of religion, your organization qualifies for an exemption from the affiliation rules. For example, if your faith-based organization affiliates with another organization because of your organization's religious beliefs about church authority or internal constitution, or because the legal, financial, or other structural relationships between your organization and other organizations reflect an expression of such beliefs, your organization would qualify for the exemption. If, however, your faith-based organization is affiliated with other organizations solely for non-religious reasons, such as administrative convenience, then your organization would be subject to the affiliation rules. SBA will not assess, and will not permit participating lenders to assess, the reasonableness of the faith-based organization's good-faith determination that this exception applies.

7. Does my faith-based organization need to apply for this exemption or include any documentation of its religious beliefs or practices to fall within this affiliation exemption?

No specific process or detailed filing is necessary to claim the benefit of this exemption. If you believe that your organization qualifies for this exemption to the affiliation rules, you should submit with your loan application a separate sheet stating as much. That sheet may be identified as addendum A, and no further listing of the other organizations with which your organization is affiliated, or description of the relationship to those organizations, is required. You are not required to describe your religious beliefs.

A sample "Addendum A" is attached to this document, but you may choose to write your own. Your statement can be very simple.

8. How do I know where my organization fits in SBA's size standards table? Should I use the table to determine whether my organization is a small business that is eligible to participate in the PPP program?

SBA's size standards can be found at 13 CFR § 121.201. Under the CARES Act, a non-profit organization qualifies as small, and is eligible for assistance, if (1) it has no more than 500 employees or (2) the NAICS code associated with its primary industry has a higher employee-based size standard. Some industries—including "religious organizations"—are currently listed in the size standards table with a monetary cap on annual receipts rather than an employee-based size standards cap. For nonprofit organizations whose primary industry is listed with a monetary cap on annual receipts, the size standards table therefore cannot be used to determine eligibility for the PPP program. Faith-based nonprofit organizations that do not fall under a primary industry that is listed with an employee-based size standard must have 500 employees or fewer to be considered small.

[Sample]

ADDENDUM A

- ✓ The Applicant claims an exemption from all SBA affiliation rules applicable to Paycheck Protection Program loan eligibility because the Applicant has made a reasonable, good faith determination that the Applicant qualifies for a religious exemption under 13 C.F.R. 121.103(b)(10), which says that “[t]he relationship of a faith-based organization to another organization is not considered an affiliation with the other organization . . . if the relationship is based on a religious teaching or belief or otherwise constitutes a part of the exercise of religion.”

Form of SBA 7(a) Promissory Note –

All Substantive Provisions

[Use SBA PDF for Actual Note]

Form 147

NOTE

SBA Loan #	
SBA Loan Name	
Date	
Loan Amount	
Interest Rate	
Borrower	
Operating Company	
Lender	

1. PROMISE TO PAY:

In return for the Loan, Borrower promises to pay to the order of Lender the amount of Dollars, interest on the unpaid principal balance, and all other amounts required by this Note.

2. DEFINITIONS:

"Collateral" means any property taken as security for payment of this Note or any guarantee of this Note.

"Guarantor" means each person or entity that signs a guarantee of payment of this Note.

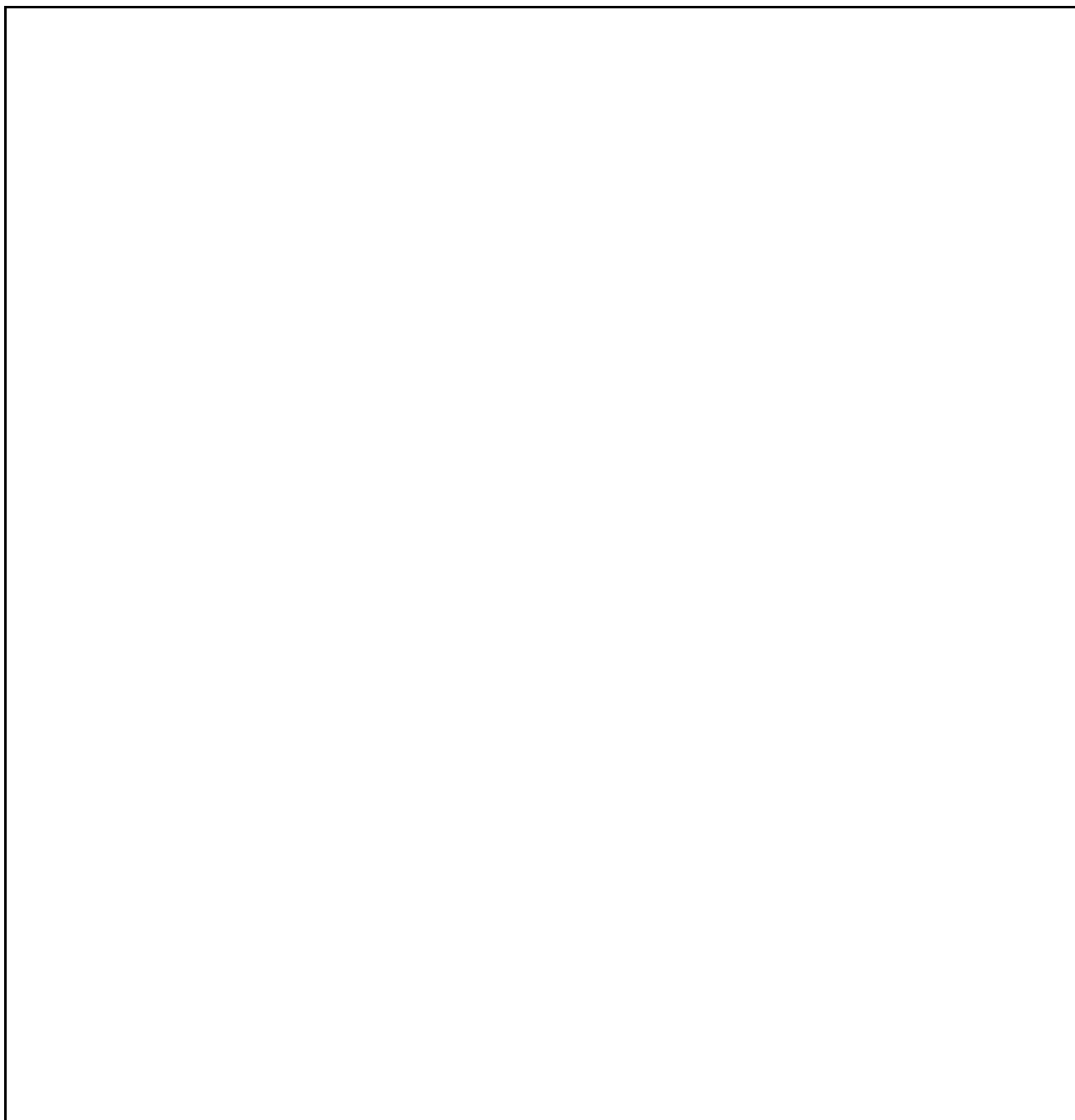
"Loan" means the loan evidenced by this Note.

"Loan Documents" means the documents related to this loan signed by Borrower, any Guarantor, or

anyone who pledges collateral.

"SBA" means the Small Business Administration, an Agency of the United States of America.

3. PAYMENT TERMS: Borrower must make all payments at the place Lender designates. The payment terms for this Note are:



4. DEFAULT:

Borrower is in default under this Note if Borrower does not make a payment when due under this Note, or if Borrower or Operating Company:

- A. Fails to do anything required by this Note and other Loan Documents;
- B. Defaults on any other loan with Lender;
- C. Does not preserve, or account to Lender's satisfaction for, any of the Collateral or its proceeds;
- D. Does not disclose, or anyone acting on their behalf does not disclose, any material fact to Lender or SBA;
- E. Makes, or anyone acting on their behalf makes, a materially false or misleading representation to Lender or SBA;
- F. Defaults on any loan or agreement with another creditor, if Lender believes the default may materially affect Borrower's ability to pay this Note;
- G. Fails to pay any taxes when due;
- H. Becomes the subject of a proceeding under any bankruptcy or insolvency law;
- I. Has a receiver or liquidator appointed for any part of their business or property;
- J. Makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors;
- K. Has any adverse change in financial condition or business operation that Lender believes may materially affect Borrower's ability to pay this Note;
- L. Reorganizes, merges, consolidates, or otherwise changes ownership or business structure without Lender's prior written consent; or
- M. Becomes the subject of a civil or criminal action that Lender believes may materially affect Borrower's ability to pay this Note.

5. LENDER'S RIGHTS IF THERE IS A DEFAULT:

Without notice or demand and without giving up any of its rights, Lender may:

- A. Require immediate payment of all amounts owing under this Note;
- B. Collect all amounts owing from any Borrower or Guarantor;
- C. File suit and obtain judgment;
- D. Take possession of any Collateral; or
- E. Sell, lease, or otherwise dispose of, any Collateral at public or private sale, with or without advertisement.

6. LENDER'S GENERAL POWERS:

Without notice and without Borrower's consent, Lender may:

- A. Bid on or buy the Collateral at its sale or the sale of another lienholder, at any price it chooses;
- B. Incur expenses to collect amounts due under this Note, enforce the terms of this Note or any other Loan Document, and preserve or dispose of the Collateral. Among other things, the expenses may include payments for property taxes, prior liens, insurance, appraisals, environmental remediation costs, and reasonable attorney's fees and costs. If Lender incurs such expenses, it may demand immediate repayment from Borrower or add the expenses to the principal balance;
- C. Release anyone obligated to pay this Note;
- D. Compromise, release, renew, extend or substitute any of the Collateral; and
- E. Take any action necessary to protect the Collateral or collect amounts owing on this Note.

7. WHEN FEDERAL LAW APPLIES:

When SBA is the holder, this Note will be interpreted and enforced under federal law, including SBA regulations. Lender or SBA may use state or local procedures for filing papers, recording documents, giving notice, foreclosing liens, and other purposes. By using such procedures, SBA does not waive any federal immunity from state or local control, penalty, tax, or liability. As to this Note, Borrower may not claim or assert against SBA any local or state law to deny any obligation, defeat any claim of SBA, or preempt federal law.

8. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS:

Under this Note, Borrower and Operating Company include the successors of each, and Lender includes its successors and assigns.

9. GENERAL PROVISIONS:

- A. All individuals and entities signing this Note are jointly and severally liable.
- B. Borrower waives all suretyship defenses.
- C. Borrower must sign all documents necessary at any time to comply with the Loan Documents and to enable Lender to acquire, perfect, or maintain Lender's liens on Collateral.
- D. Lender may exercise any of its rights separately or together, as many times and in any order it chooses. Lender may delay or forgo enforcing any of its rights without giving up any of them.
- E. Borrower may not use an oral statement of Lender or SBA to contradict or alter the written terms of this Note.

- F. If any part of this Note is unenforceable, all other parts remain in effect.
- G. To the extent allowed by law, Borrower waives all demands and notices in connection with this Note, including presentment, demand, protest, and notice of dishonor. Borrower also waives any defenses based upon any claim that Lender did not obtain any guarantee; did not obtain, perfect, or maintain a lien upon Collateral; impaired Collateral; or did not obtain the fair market value of Collateral at a sale.

10. STATE-SPECIFIC PROVISIONS:

11. BORROWER'S NAME(S) AND SIGNATURE(S):

By signing below, each individual or entity becomes obligated under this Note as Borrower.

PPP
Borrower Application Form –
Excerpts

April 20, 2020



Paycheck Protection Program Borrower Application Form

OMB Control No.: 3245-
Expiration Date: 09/30/

List all owners of 20% or more of the equity of the Applicant. Attach a separate sheet if necessary

1. Is the Applicant or any owner of the Applicant presently suspended, debarred, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency, or presently involved in any bankruptcy?
2. Has the Applicant, any owner of the Applicant, or any business owned or controlled by any of them, ever obtained a direct or guaranteed loan from SBA or any other Federal agency that is currently delinquent or has defaulted in the last 7 years and caused a loss to the government?
3. Is the Applicant or any owner of the Applicant an owner of any other business, or have common management with, any other business? If yes, list all such businesses and describe the relationship on a separate sheet identified as addendum A.
4. Has the Applicant received an SBA Economic Injury Disaster Loan between January 31, 2020 and April 3, 2020? If yes, provide details on a separate sheet identified as addendum B.

<i>If questions (5) or (6) are answered "Yes," the loan will not be approved.</i>	Yes	No

5. Is the Applicant (if an individual) or any individual owning 20% or more of the equity of the Applicant subject to an indictment, criminal information, arraignment, or other means by which formal criminal charges are brought in any jurisdiction, or presently incarcerated, or on probation or parole?
6. Within the last 5 years, for any felony, has the Applicant (if an individual) or any owner of the Applicant 1) been convicted; 2) pleaded guilty; 3) pleaded nolo contendere; 4) been placed on pretrial diversion; or 5) been placed on any form of parole or probation (including probation before judgment)?
7. Is the United States the principal place of residence for all employees of the Applicant included in the Applicant's payroll calculation above?
8. Is the Applicant a franchise that is listed in the SBA's Franchise Directory?

By Signing Below, You Make the Following Representations, Authorizations, and Certifications

CERTIFICATIONS AND AUTHORIZATIONS

I certify that:

- I have read the statements included in this form, including the Statements Required by Law and Executive Orders, and I understand them.
- The Applicant is eligible to receive a loan under the rules in effect at the time this application is submitted that have been issued by the Small Business Administration (SBA) implementing the Paycheck Protection Program under Division A, Title I of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act) (the Paycheck Protection Program Rule).
- The Applicant (1) is an independent contractor, eligible self-employed individual, or sole proprietor or (2) employs no more than the greater of 500 or employees or, if applicable, the size standard in number of employees established by the SBA in 13 C.F.R. 121.201 for the Applicant's industry.
- I will comply, whenever applicable, with the civil rights and other limitations in this form.

- All SBA loan proceeds will be used only for business-related purposes as specified in the loan application and consistent with the Paycheck Protection Program Rule.
- To the extent feasible, I will purchase only American-made equipment and products.
- The Applicant is not engaged in any activity that is illegal under federal, state or local law.
- Any loan received by the Applicant under Section 7(b)(2) of the Small Business Act between January 31, 2020 and April 3, 2020 was for a purpose other than paying payroll costs and other allowable uses loans under the Paycheck Protection Program Rule.

For Applicants who are individuals: I authorize the SBA to request criminal record information about me from criminal justice agencies for the purpose of determining my eligibility for programs authorized by the Small Business Act, as amended.

CERTIFICATIONS

The authorized representative of the Applicant must certify in good faith to all of the below by **initialing** next to each one:

_____ The Applicant was in operation on February 15, 2020 and had employees for whom it paid salaries and payroll taxes or paid independent contractors, as reported on Form(s) 1099-MISC.

_____ Current economic uncertainty makes this loan request necessary to support the ongoing operations of the Applicant.

_____ The funds will be used to retain workers and maintain payroll or make mortgage interest payments, lease payments, and utility payments, as specified under the Paycheck Protection Program Rule; I understand that if the funds are knowingly used for unauthorized purposes, the federal government may hold me legally liable, such as for charges of fraud.

_____ The Applicant will provide to the Lender documentation verifying the number of full-time equivalent employees on the Applicant's payroll as well as the dollar amounts of payroll costs, covered mortgage interest payments, covered rent payments, and covered utilities for the eight-week period following this loan.

_____ I understand that loan forgiveness will be provided for the sum of documented payroll costs, covered mortgage interest payments, covered rent payments, and covered utilities, and not more than 25% of the forgiven amount may be for non-payroll costs.

_____ During the period beginning on February 15, 2020 and ending on December 31, 2020, the Applicant has not and will not receive another loan under the Paycheck Protection Program.

_____ I further certify that the information provided in this application and the information provided in all supporting documents and forms is true and accurate in all material respects. I understand that knowingly making a false statement to obtain a guaranteed loan from SBA is punishable under the law, including under 18 USC 1001 and 3571 by imprisonment of not more than five years and/or a fine of up to \$250,000; under 15 USC 645 by imprisonment of not more than two years and/or a fine of not more than \$5,000; and, if submitted to a federally insured institution, under 18 USC 1014 by imprisonment of not more than thirty years and/or a fine of not more than \$1,000,000.

_____ I acknowledge that the lender will confirm the eligible loan amount using required documents submitted. I understand, acknowledge and agree that the Lender can share any tax information that I have provided with SBA's authorized representatives, including authorized representatives of the SBA Office of Inspector General, for the purpose of compliance with SBA Loan Program Requirements and all SBA reviews.



Paycheck Protection Program Borrower Application Form

Purpose of this form:

This form is to be completed by the authorized representative of the Applicant and *submitted to your SBA Participating Lender*. Submission of the requested information is required to make a determination regarding eligibility for financial assistance. Failure to submit the information would affect that determination.

Instructions for completing this form:

With respect to “purpose of the loan,” payroll costs consist of compensation to employees (whose principal place of residence is the United States) in the form of salary, wages, commissions, or similar compensation; cash tips or the equivalent (based on employer records of past tips or, in the absence of such records, a reasonable, good-faith employer estimate of such tips); payment for vacation, parental, family, medical, or sick leave; allowance for separation or dismissal; payment for the provision of employee benefits consisting of group health care coverage, including insurance premiums, and retirement; payment of state and local taxes assessed on compensation of employees; and for an independent contractor or sole proprietor, wage, commissions, income, or net earnings from self-employment or similar compensation.

For purposes of calculating “Average Monthly Payroll,” most Applicants will use the average monthly payroll for 2019, excluding costs over \$100,000 on an annualized basis for each employee. For seasonal businesses, the Applicant may elect to instead use average monthly payroll for the time period between February 15, 2019 and June 30, 2019, excluding costs over \$100,000 on an annualized basis for each employee. For new businesses, average monthly payroll may be calculated using the time period from January 1, 2020 to February 29, 2020, excluding costs over \$100,000 on an annualized basis for each employee.

If Applicant is refinancing an Economic Injury Disaster Loan (EIDL): Add the outstanding amount of an EIDL made between January 31, 2020 and April 3, 2020, less the amount of any “advance” under an EIDL COVID-19 loan, to Loan Request as indicated on the form.

All parties listed below are considered owners of the Applicant as defined in 13 CFR § 120.10, as well as “principals”:

- For a sole proprietorship, the sole proprietor;
- For a partnership, all general partners, and all limited partners owning 20% or more of the equity of the firm;
- For a corporation, all owners of 20% or more of the corporation;
- For limited liability companies, all members owning 20% or more of the company; and
- Any Trustor (if the Applicant is owned by a trust).

First Interim Final Rule

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program

Effective April 15, 2020

[Docket No. SBA-2020-0015]

Effective date: This interim final rule is effective April 15, 2020.

SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
[Docket No. SBA-2020-0015]
13 CFR Part 120

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program RIN 3245-AH34

III. Temporary New Business Loan Program: Paycheck Protection Program
Overview

The CARES Act was enacted to provide immediate assistance to individuals, families, and businesses affected by the COVID-19 emergency. Among the provisions contained in the CARES Act are provisions authorizing SBA to temporarily guarantee loans under a new 7(a) loan program titled the “Paycheck Protection Program.” Loans guaranteed under the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) will be 100 percent guaranteed by SBA, and the full principal amount of the loans may qualify for loan forgiveness. The following outlines the key provisions of the PPP.

1. General

SBA is authorized to guarantee loans under the PPP through June 30, 2020. Congress authorized a program level of \$349,000,000,000 to provide guaranteed loans under this new 7(a) program. The intent of the Act is that SBA provide relief to America’s small businesses expeditiously, which is expressed in the Act by giving all lenders delegated authority and streamlining the requirements of the regular 7(a) loan program. For example, for loans made under the PPP, SBA will not require the lenders to comply with section 120.150 “What are SBA’s lending criteria?.” SBA will allow lenders to rely on certifications of the borrower in order to determine eligibility of the borrower and use of loan proceeds and to rely on specified documents provided by the borrower to determine qualifying loan amount and eligibility for loan forgiveness. Lenders must comply with the applicable lender obligations set forth in this interim final rule, but will be held harmless for borrowers’ failure to comply with program criteria; remedies for borrower violations or fraud are separately addressed in this interim final rule. The program requirements of the PPP identified in this rule temporarily supersede any conflicting Loan Program Requirement (as defined in 13 CFR 120.10).

2. What Do Borrowers Need to Know and Do?

a. Am I eligible?

You are eligible for a PPP loan if you have 500 or fewer employees whose principal place of residence is in the United States, or are a business that operates in a certain industry and meet the applicable SBA employee-based size standards for that industry, and:

i. You are:

A. A small business concern as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 USC 632), and subject to SBA's affiliation rules under 13 CFR 121.301(f) unless specifically waived in the Act;

B. A tax-exempt nonprofit organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (IRC), a tax-exempt veterans organization described in section 501(c)(19) of the IRC, Tribal business concern described in section 31(b)(2)(C) of the Small Business Act, or any other business; and

ii. You were in operation on February 15, 2020 and either had employees for whom you paid salaries and payroll taxes or paid independent contractors, as reported on a Form 1099-MISC. You are also eligible for a PPP loan if you are an individual who operates under a sole proprietorship or as an independent contractor or eligible self-employed individual, you were in operation on February 15, 2020.

You must also submit such documentation as is necessary to establish eligibility such as payroll processor records, payroll tax filings, or Form 1099-MISC, or income and expenses from a sole proprietorship. For borrowers that do not have any such documentation, the borrower must provide other supporting documentation, such as bank records, sufficient to demonstrate the qualifying payroll amount.

SBA intends to promptly issue additional guidance with regard to the applicability of affiliation rules at 13 CFR §§ 121.103 and 121.301 to PPP loans.

b. Could I be ineligible even if I meet the eligibility requirements in (a) above?

You are ineligible for a PPP loan if, for example:

- i. You are engaged in any activity that is illegal under federal, state, or local law;
- ii. You are a household employer (individuals who employ household employees such as nannies or housekeepers);
- iii. An owner of 20 percent or more of the equity of the applicant is incarcerated, on probation, on parole; presently subject to an indictment, criminal information, arraignment, or other means by which formal criminal charges are brought in any jurisdiction; or has been convicted of a felony within the last five years; or
- iv. You, or any business owned or controlled by you or any of your owners, has ever obtained a direct or guaranteed loan from SBA or any other Federal agency that is currently delinquent or has defaulted within the last seven years and caused a loss to the government.

The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury (the Secretary), determined that household employers are ineligible because they are not businesses. 13 CFR 120.100.

c. How do I determine if I am ineligible?

Businesses that are not eligible for PPP loans are identified in 13 CFR 120.110 and described further in SBA's Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) 50 10, Subpart B, Chapter 2, except that nonprofit organizations authorized under the Act are eligible. (SOP

50 10 can be found at <https://www.sba.gov/document/sop-50-10-5-lender-development-company-loan-programs>.)

d. I have determined that I am eligible. How much can I borrow?

Under the PPP, the maximum loan amount is the lesser of \$10 million or an amount that you will calculate using a payroll-based formula specified in the Act, as explained below.

e. How do I calculate the maximum amount I can borrow?

The following methodology, which is one of the methodologies contained in the Act, will be most useful for many applicants.

- i. Step 1: Aggregate payroll costs (defined in detail below in f.) from the last twelve months for employees whose principal place of residence is the United States.
- ii. Step 2: Subtract any compensation paid to an employee in excess of an annual salary of \$100,000 and/or any amounts paid to an independent contractor or sole proprietor in excess of \$100,000 per year.
- iii. Step 3: Calculate average monthly payroll costs (divide the amount from Step 2 by 12).
- iv. Step 4: Multiply the average monthly payroll costs from Step 3 by 2.5.
- v. Step 5: Add the outstanding amount of an Economic Injury Disaster Loan (EIDL) made between January 31, 2020 and April 3, 2020, less the amount of any “advance” under an EIDL COVID-19 loan (because it does not have to be repaid).

The examples below illustrate this methodology.

- i. Example 1 – No employees make more than \$100,000
Annual payroll: \$120,000
Average monthly payroll: \$10,000
Multiply by 2.5 = \$25,000
Maximum loan amount is \$25,000
- ii. Example 2 – Some employees make more than \$100,000
Annual payroll: \$1,500,000
Subtract compensation amounts in excess of an annual salary of \$100,000: \$1,200,000
Average monthly qualifying payroll: \$100,000
Multiply by 2.5 = \$250,000
Maximum loan amount is \$250,000
- iii. Example 3 – No employees make more than \$100,000, outstanding EIDL loan of \$10,000.

Annual payroll: \$120,000
Average monthly payroll: \$10,000
Multiply by 2.5 = \$25,000
Add EIDL loan of \$10,000 = \$35,000
Maximum loan amount is \$35,000

- iv. Example 4 – Some employees make more than \$100,000, outstanding EIDL loan of \$10,000
 - Annual payroll: \$1,500,000
 - Subtract compensation amounts in excess of an annual salary of \$100,000: \$1,200,000
 - Average monthly qualifying payroll: \$100,000
 - Multiply by 2.5 = \$250,000
 - Add EIDL loan of \$10,000 = \$260,000
 - Maximum loan amount is \$260,000

f. What qualifies as “payroll costs?”

Payroll costs consist of compensation to employees (whose principal place of residence is the United States) in the form of salary, wages, commissions, or similar compensation; cash tips or the equivalent (based on employer records of past tips or, in the absence of such records, a reasonable, good-faith employer estimate of such tips); payment for vacation, parental, family, medical, or sick leave; allowance for separation or dismissal; payment for the provision of employee benefits consisting of group health care coverage, including insurance premiums, and retirement; payment of state and local taxes assessed on compensation of employees; and for an independent contractor or sole proprietor, wage, commissions, income, or net earnings from self-employment or similar compensation.

g. Is there anything that is expressly excluded from the definition of payroll costs? Yes. The Act expressly excludes the following:

- i. Any compensation of an employee whose principal place of residence is outside of the United States;
- ii. The compensation of an individual employee in excess of an annual salary of \$100,000, prorated as necessary;
- iii. Federal employment taxes imposed or withheld between February 15, 2020 and June 30, 2020, including the employee’s and employer’s share of FICA (Federal Insurance Contributions Act) and Railroad Retirement Act taxes, and income taxes required to be withheld from employees; and
- iv. Qualified sick and family leave wages for which a credit is allowed under sections 7001 and 7003 of the Families First Coronavirus Response Act (Public Law 116–127).

h. Do independent contractors count as employees for purposes of PPP loan calculations?

No, independent contractors have the ability to apply for a PPP loan on their own so they do not count for purposes of a borrower’s PPP loan calculation.

i. What is the interest rate on a PPP loan?

The interest rate will be 100 basis points or one percent.

The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, determined that a one percent interest rate is appropriate. First, it provides low cost funds to borrowers to meet eligible payroll costs and other eligible expenses during this temporary period of economic

dislocation caused by the coronavirus. Second, for lenders, the 100 basis points offers an attractive interest rate relative to the cost of funding for comparable maturities. For example, the FDIC's weekly national average rate for a 24-month CD deposit product for the week of March 30, 2020 is 42 basis points for non-jumbo and 44 basis points for jumbo (<https://www.fdic.gov/regulations/resources/rates/>). Third, the interest rate is higher than the yield on Treasury securities of comparable maturity. For example, the yield on the Treasury two-year note is approximately 23 basis points. This higher yield combined with the fact that the loans are 100 percent guaranteed by the SBA and the fact that lenders will receive a substantial processing fee from the SBA provide ample inducement for lenders to participate in the PPP.

j. What will be the maturity date on a PPP loan?

The maturity is two years. While the Act provides that a loan will have a maximum maturity of up to ten years from the date the borrower applies for loan forgiveness (described below), the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, determined that a two year loan term is sufficient in light of the temporary economic dislocations caused by the coronavirus. Specifically, the considerable economic disruption caused by the coronavirus is expected to abate well before the two year maturity date such that borrowers will be able to recommence business operations and pay off any outstanding balances on their PPP loans.

k. Can I apply for more than one PPP loan?

No. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, determined that no eligible borrower may receive more than one PPP loan. This means that if you apply for a PPP loan you should consider applying for the maximum amount. While the Act does not expressly provide that each eligible borrower may only receive one PPP loan, the Administrator has determined, in consultation with the Secretary, that because all PPP loans must be made on or before June 30, 2020, a one loan per borrower limitation is necessary to help ensure that as many eligible borrowers as possible may obtain a PPP loan. This limitation will also help advance Congress' goal of keeping workers paid and employed across the United States.

l. Can I use e-signatures or e-consents if a borrower has multiple owners? Yes, e-signature or e-consents can be used regardless of the number of owners.

m. Is the PPP "first-come, first-served?"

Yes.

n. When will I have to begin paying principal and interest on my PPP loan?

You will not have to make any payments for six months following the date of disbursement of the loan. However, interest will continue to accrue on PPP loans during this six-month deferment. The Act authorizes the Administrator to defer loan payments for up to one year. The Administrator determined, in consultation with the Secretary, that a six-month deferment period is appropriate in light of the modest interest rate (one percent) on PPP loans and the loan forgiveness provisions contained in the Act.

o. Can my PPP loan be forgiven in whole or in part?

Yes. The amount of loan forgiveness can be up to the full principal amount of the loan and any accrued interest. That is, the borrower will not be responsible for any loan payment if the borrower uses all of the loan proceeds for forgivable purposes described below and employee and compensation levels are maintained. The actual amount of loan forgiveness will depend, in part, on the total amount of payroll costs, payments of interest on mortgage obligations incurred before February 15, 2020, rent payments on leases dated before February 15, 2020, and utility payments under service agreements dated before February 15, 2020, over the eight-week period following the date of the loan. However, not more than 25 percent of the loan forgiveness amount may be attributable to non-payroll costs. While the Act provides that borrowers are eligible for forgiveness in an amount equal to the sum of payroll costs and any payments of mortgage interest, rent, and utilities, the Administrator has determined that the non-payroll portion of the forgivable loan amount should be limited to effectuate the core purpose of the statute and ensure finite program resources are devoted primarily to payroll. The Administrator has determined in consultation with the Secretary that 75 percent is an appropriate percentage in light of the Act's overarching focus on keeping workers paid and employed. Further, the Administrator and the Secretary believe that applying this threshold to loan forgiveness is consistent with the structure of the Act, which provides a loan amount 75 percent of which is equivalent to eight weeks of payroll ($8 \text{ weeks} / 2.5 \text{ months} = 56 \text{ days} / 76 \text{ days} = 74 \text{ percent rounded up to } 75 \text{ percent}$). Limiting non-payroll costs to 25 percent of the forgiveness amount will align these elements of the program, and will also help to ensure that the finite appropriations available for PPP loan forgiveness are directed toward payroll protection. SBA will issue additional guidance on loan forgiveness.

p. Do independent contractors count as employees for purposes of PPP loan forgiveness?

No, independent contractors have the ability to apply for a PPP loan on their own so they do not count for purposes of a borrower's PPP loan forgiveness.

q. What forms do I need and how do I submit an application?

The applicant must submit SBA Form 2483 (Paycheck Protection Program Application Form) and payroll documentation, as described above. The lender must submit SBA Form 2484 (Paycheck Protection Program Lender's Application for 7(a) Loan Guaranty) electronically in accordance with program requirements and maintain the forms and supporting documentation in its files.

r. How can PPP loans be used?

The proceeds of a PPP loan are to be used for:

- i. payroll costs (as defined in the Act and in 2.f.);
- ii. costs related to the continuation of group health care benefits during periods of paid sick, medical, or family leave, and insurance premiums;
- iii. mortgage interest payments (but not mortgage prepayments or principal payments);

- iv. rent payments;
- v. utility payments;
- vi. interest payments on any other debt obligations that were incurred before February 15, 2020; and/or
- vii. refinancing an SBA EIDL loan made between January 31, 2020 and April 3, 2020. If you received an SBA EIDL loan from January 31, 2020 through April 3, 2020, you can apply for a PPP loan. If your EIDL loan was not used for payroll costs, it does not affect your eligibility for a PPP loan. If your EIDL loan was used for payroll costs, your PPP loan must be used to refinance your EIDL loan. Proceeds from any advance up to \$10,000 on the EIDL loan will be deducted from the loan forgiveness amount on the PPP loan.

However, at least 75 percent of the PPP loan proceeds shall be used for payroll costs. For purposes of determining the percentage of use of proceeds for payroll costs, the amount of any EIDL refinanced will be included. For purposes of loan forgiveness, however, the borrower will have to document the proceeds used for payroll costs in order to determine the amount of forgiveness. While the Act provides that PPP loan proceeds may be used for the purposes listed above and for other allowable uses described in section 7(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)), the Administrator believes that finite appropriations and the structure of the Act warrant a requirement that borrowers use a substantial portion of the loan proceeds for payroll costs, consistent with Congress' overarching goal of keeping workers paid and employed. As with the similar limitation on the forgiveness amount explained earlier, the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that 75 percent is an appropriate percentage that will align this element of the program with the loan amount, 75 percent of which is equivalent to eight weeks of payroll. This limitation on use of the loan funds will help to ensure that the finite appropriations available for these loans are directed toward payroll protection, as each loan that is issued depletes the appropriation, regardless of whether portions of the loan are later forgiven.

s. What happens if PPP loan funds are misused?

If you use PPP funds for unauthorized purposes, SBA will direct you to repay those amounts. If you knowingly use the funds for unauthorized purposes, you will be subject to additional liability such as charges for fraud. If one of your shareholders, members, or partners uses PPP funds for unauthorized purposes, SBA will have recourse against the shareholder, member, or partner for the unauthorized use.

t. What certifications need to be made?

On the Paycheck Protection Program application, an authorized representative of the applicant must certify in good faith to all of the below:¹

- i. The applicant was in operation on February 15, 2020 and had employees for whom it paid salaries and payroll taxes or paid independent contractors, as reported on a Form 1099-MISC.
- ii. Current economic uncertainty makes this loan request necessary to support the ongoing operations of the applicant.
- iii. The funds will be used to retain workers and maintain payroll or make mortgage interest payments, lease payments, and utility payments; I understand that if the

funds are knowingly used for unauthorized purposes, the federal government may hold me legally liable such as for charges of fraud. As explained above, not more than 25 percent of loan proceeds may be used for non-payroll costs. 1 A representative of the applicant can certify for the business as a whole if the representative is legally authorized to do so.

- iv. Documentation verifying the number of full-time equivalent employees on payroll as well as the dollar amounts of payroll costs, covered mortgage interest payments, covered rent payments, and covered utilities for the eight week period following this loan will be provided to the lender.
- v. Loan forgiveness will be provided for the sum of documented payroll costs, covered mortgage interest payments, covered rent payments, and covered utilities. As explained above, not more than 25 percent of the forgiven amount may be for non-payroll costs.
- vi. During the period beginning on February 15, 2020 and ending on December 31, 2020, the applicant has not and will not receive another loan under this program.
- vii. I further certify that the information provided in this application and the information provided in all supporting documents and forms is true and accurate in all material respects. I understand that knowingly making a false statement to obtain a guaranteed loan from SBA is punishable under the law, including under 18 USC 1001 and 3571 by imprisonment of not more than five years and/or a fine of up to \$250,000; under 15 USC 645 by imprisonment of not more than two years and/or a fine of not more than \$5,000; and, if submitted to a federally insured institution, under 18 USC 1014 by imprisonment of not more than thirty years and/or a fine of not more than \$1,000,000.
- viii. I acknowledge that the lender will confirm the eligible loan amount using tax documents I have submitted. I affirm that these tax documents are identical to those submitted to the Internal Revenue Service. I also understand, acknowledge, and agree that the Lender can share the tax information with SBA's authorized representatives, including authorized representatives of the SBA Office of Inspector General, for the purpose of compliance with SBA Loan Program Requirements and all SBA reviews.

3. What Do Lenders Need to Know and Do?

a. Who is eligible to make PPP loans?

- i. All SBA 7(a) lenders are automatically approved to make PPP loans on a delegated basis.
- ii. The Act provides that the authority to make PPP loans can be extended to additional lenders determined by the Administrator and the Secretary to have the necessary qualifications to process, close, disburse, and service loans made with the SBA guarantee. Since SBA is authorized to make PPP loans up to \$349 billion by June 30, 2020, the Administrator and the Secretary have jointly determined that authorizing additional lenders is necessary to achieve the purpose of allowing as many eligible borrowers as possible to receive loans by the June 30, 2020 deadline.
- iii. The following types of lenders have been determined to meet the criteria and are eligible to make PPP loans unless they currently are designated in Troubled Condition by their primary federal regulator or are subject to a

formal enforcement action with their primary federal regulator that addresses unsafe or unsound lending practices:

- I. Any federally insured depository institution or any federally insured credit union;
- II. Any Farm Credit System institution (other than the Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation) as defined in 12 U.S.C. 2002(a) that applies the requirements under the Bank Secrecy Act and its implementing regulations (collectively, BSA) as a federally regulated financial institution, or functionally equivalent requirements that are not altered by this rule; and
- III. Any depository or non-depository financing provider that originates, maintains, and services business loans or other commercial financial receivables and participation interests; has a formalized compliance program; applies the requirements under the BSA as a federally regulated financial institution, or the BSA requirements of an equivalent federally regulated financial institution; has been operating since at least February 15, 2019, and has originated, maintained, and serviced more than \$50 million in business loans or other commercial financial receivables during a consecutive 12 month period in the past 36 months, or is a service provider to any insured depository institution that has a contract to support such institution's lending activities in accordance with 12 U.S.C. § 1867(c) and is in good standing with the appropriate Federal banking agency.
- IV. Qualified institutions described in 3.a.iii. I. and II. will be automatically qualified under delegated authority by the SBA upon transmission of CARES Act Section 1102 Lender Agreement (SBA Form 3506) unless they currently are designated in Troubled Condition by their primary federal regulator or are subject to a formal enforcement action by their primary federal regulator that addresses unsafe or unsound lending practices.

b. What do lenders have to do in terms of loan underwriting?

Each lender shall:

- i. Confirm receipt of borrower certifications contained in Paycheck Protection Program Application form issued by the Administration;
- ii. Confirm receipt of information demonstrating that a borrower had employees for whom the borrower paid salaries and payroll taxes on or around February 15, 2020;
- iii. Confirm the dollar amount of average monthly payroll costs for the preceding calendar year by reviewing the payroll documentation submitted with the borrower's application; and
- iv. Follow applicable BSA requirements:
 - I. Federally insured depository institutions and federally insured credit unions should continue to follow their existing BSA protocols when making PPP loans to either new or existing customers who are eligible borrowers under the PPP. PPP loans for existing customers will not require re-verification under applicable BSA requirements, unless otherwise indicated by the institution's risk-based approach to BSA compliance.

- II. Entities that are not presently subject to the requirements of the BSA, should, prior to engaging in PPP lending activities, including making PPP loans to either new or existing customers who are eligible borrowers under the PPP, establish an anti-money laundering (AML) compliance program equivalent to that of a comparable federally regulated institution. Depending upon the comparable federally regulated institution, such a program may include a customer identification program (CIP), which includes identifying and verifying their PPP borrowers' identities (including e.g., date of birth, address, and taxpayer identification number), and, if that PPP borrower is a company, following any applicable beneficial ownership information collection requirements. Alternatively, if available, entities may rely on the CIP of a federally insured depository institution or federally insured credit union with an established CIP as part of its AML program. In either instance, entities should also understand the nature and purpose of their PPP customer relationships to develop customer risk profiles. Such entities will also generally have to identify and report certain suspicious activity to the U.S. Department of the Treasury's Financial Crimes Enforcement Network (FinCEN). If such entities have questions with regard to meeting these requirements, they should contact the FinCEN Regulatory Support Section at FRC@fincen.gov. In addition, FinCEN has created a COVID-19-specific contact channel, via a specific drop-down category, for entities to communicate to FinCEN COVID-19-related concerns while adhering to their BSA obligations. Entities that wish to communicate such COVID-19-related concerns to FinCEN should go to www.FinCEN.gov, click on "Need Assistance," and select "COVID19" in the subject drop-down list.

Each lender's underwriting obligation under the PPP is limited to the items above and reviewing the "Paycheck Protection Application Form." Borrowers must submit such documentation as is necessary to establish eligibility such as payroll processor records, payroll tax filings, or Form 1099-MISC, or income and expenses from a sole proprietorship. For borrowers that do not have any such documentation, the borrower must provide other supporting documentation, such as bank records, sufficient to demonstrate the qualifying payroll amount.

- c. Can lenders rely on borrower documentation for loan forgiveness?

Yes. The lender does not need to conduct any verification if the borrower submits documentation supporting its request for loan forgiveness and attests that it has accurately verified the payments for eligible costs. The Administrator will hold harmless any lender that relies on such borrower documents and attestation from a borrower. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that lender reliance on a borrower's required documents and attestation is necessary and appropriate in light of section 1106(h) of the Act, which prohibits the Administrator from taking an enforcement action or imposing penalties if the lender has received a borrower attestation.

- d. What fees will lenders be paid?

SBA will pay lenders fees for processing PPP loans in the following amounts:

- i. Five (5) percent for loans of not more than \$350,000;

- ii. Three (3) percent for loans of more than \$350,000 and less than \$2,000,000; and
- iii. One (1) percent for loans of at least \$2,000,000.

e. Do lenders have to apply the “credit elsewhere test”?

No. When evaluating an applicant’s eligibility lenders will not be required to apply the “credit elsewhere test” (as set forth in section 7(a)(1)(A) of the Small Business Act (15 USC 636) and SBA regulations at 13 CFR 120.101)).

4. What do Both Borrowers and Lenders Need to Know and Do?

a. What are the loan terms and conditions?

Loans will be guaranteed under the PPP under the same terms, conditions and processes as other 7(a) loans, with certain changes including but not limited to:

- i. The guarantee percentage is 100 percent.
- ii. No collateral will be required.
- iii. No personal guarantees will be required.
- iv. The interest rate will be 100 basis points or one percent.
- v. All loans will be processed by all lenders under delegated authority and lenders will be permitted to rely on certifications of the borrower in order to determine eligibility of the borrower and the use of loan proceeds.

b. Are there any fee waivers?

- i. There will be no up-front guarantee fee payable to SBA by the Borrower;
- ii. There will be no lender’s annual service fee (“on-going guaranty fee”) payable to SBA;
- iii. There will be no subsidy recoupment fee; and
- iv. There will be no fee payable to SBA for any guarantee sold into the secondary market.

c. Who pays the fee to an agent who assists a borrower?

Agent fees will be paid by the lender out of the fees the lender receives from SBA. Agents may not collect fees from the borrower or be paid out of the PPP loan proceeds. The total amount that an agent may collect from the lender for assistance in preparing an application for a PPP loan (including referral to the lender) may not exceed:

- i. One (1) percent for loans of not more than \$350,000;
- ii. 0.50 percent for loans of more than \$350,000 and less than \$2 million; and
- iii. 0.25 percent for loans of at least \$2 million.

The Act authorizes the Administrator to establish limits on agent fees. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, determined that the agent fee limits set forth above are reasonable based upon the application requirements and the fees that lenders receive for making PPP loans.

d. Can PPP loans be sold into the secondary market?

Yes. A PPP loan may be sold on the secondary market after the loan is fully disbursed. A PPP loan may be sold on the secondary market at a premium or a discount to par value. SBA will issue guidance regarding any advance purchase for loans sold in the secondary market.

e. Can SBA purchase some or all of the loan in advance?

Yes. A lender may request that the SBA purchase the expected forgiveness amount of a PPP loan or pool of PPP loans at the end of week seven of the covered period. The expected forgiveness amount is the amount of loan principal the lender reasonably expects the borrower to expend on payroll costs, covered mortgage interest, covered rent, and covered utility payments during the eight week period after loan disbursement. At least 75 percent of the expected forgiveness amount shall be for payroll costs, as provided in 2.o. To submit a PPP loan or pool of PPP loans for advance purchase, a lender shall submit a report requesting advance purchase with the expected forgiveness amount to the SBA. The report shall include: the Paycheck Protection Program Application Form (SBA Form 2483) and any supporting documentation submitted with such application; the Paycheck Protection Program Lender's Application for 7(a) Loan Guaranty (SBA Form 2484) and any supporting documentation; a detailed narrative explaining the assumptions used in determining the expected forgiveness amount, the basis for those assumptions, alternative assumptions considered, and why alternative assumptions were not used; any information obtained from the borrower since the loan was disbursed that the lender used to determine the expected forgiveness amount, which should include the same documentation required to apply for loan forgiveness such as payroll tax filings, cancelled checks, and other payment documentation; and any additional information the Administrator may require to determine whether the expected forgiveness amount is reasonable. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, determined that seven weeks is the minimum period of time necessary for a lender to reasonably determine the expected forgiveness amount for a PPP loan or pool of PPP loans, since the PPP is a new program and the likelihood that many borrowers will be new clients of the lender. The expected forgiveness amount may not exceed the total amount of principal on the PPP loan or pool of loans. The Administrator will purchase the expected forgiveness amount of the PPP loan(s) within 15 days of the date on which the Administrator receives a complete report that demonstrates that the expected forgiveness amount is indeed reasonable.

Second Interim Final Rule

Affiliation Rules

Docket No. SBA–2020–0019

Effective April 15

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program

III. Affiliate Rules for Paycheck Protection Program

Overview

The CARES Act was enacted to provide immediate assistance to individuals, families, and organizations affected by the COVID-19 emergency. Among the provisions contained in the CARES Act are provisions authorizing SBA to temporarily guarantee loans under the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP). Loans under the PPP will be 100 percent guaranteed by SBA, and the full principal amount of the loans may qualify for loan forgiveness. Additional information about the PPP is available in the Initial Rule.

1. Affiliation Rules Generally

Are affiliates considered together for purposes of determining eligibility?

In most cases, a borrower will be considered together with its affiliates for purposes of determining eligibility for the PPP.¹ Under SBA rules, entities may be considered affiliates based on factors including stock ownership, overlapping management,² and identity of interest. 13 CFR § 121.301.

How do SBA's affiliation rules affect my eligibility and apply to me under the PPP?

An entity generally is eligible for the PPP if it, combined with its affiliates, is a small business as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632), or (1) has 500 or fewer employees whose principal place of residence is in the United States or is a business that operates in a certain industry and meets applicable SBA employee-based size standards for that industry, and (2) is a tax-exempt nonprofit organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (IRC), a tax-exempt veterans organization described in section 501(c)(19) of the IRC, a Tribal business concern described in section 31(b)(2)(C) of the Small Business Act, or any other business concern. Prior to the Act, the nonprofit organizations listed above were not eligible for SBA Business Loan Programs under section 7(a) of the Small Business Act; only for-profit small business concerns were eligible. The Act made such nonprofit organizations not only eligible for the PPP, but also subjected them to SBA's affiliation rules. Specifically, section 1102 of the Act provides that the provisions applicable to affiliations under 13 CFR 121.103 apply with respect to nonprofit organizations and veterans organizations in the same manner as with respect to small business concerns. However, the detailed affiliation standards contained in section 121.103 currently do not apply to PPP borrowers, because section 121.103(a)(8) provides that applicants in SBA's Business Loan Programs (which include the PPP) are subject to the affiliation rule contained in 13 CFR 121.301.

¹ Section 7(a)(36)(D)(iv) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. § 636(a)(36)(D)(iv)), as added by the Act, waives the affiliation rules contained in section 121.103 for (1) any business concern with not more than 500 employees that, as of the date on which the loan is disbursed, is assigned a North American Industry Classification System code beginning with 72; (2) any business concern operating as a franchise that is assigned a franchise identifier code by the Administration; and (3) any business concern that receives financial assistance from a company licensed under section 301 of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 (15 U.S.C. 681). This interim final rule has no effect on

these statutory waivers, which remain in full force and effect. As a result, the affiliation rules contained in section 121.301 also do not apply to these types of entities.

² In order to help potential borrowers identify other businesses with which they may be deemed to be affiliated under the common management standard, the Borrower Application Form, SBA Form 2483, released on April 2, 2020, requires applicants to list other businesses with which they have common management. The information supplied by the applicant in response to that information request should be used by applicants as they assess whether they have affiliates that should be included in their number of employees reported on SBA Form 2483.

2. *Faith-Based Organizations*

This rule exempts otherwise qualified faith-based organizations from the SBA’s affiliation rules, including those set forth in 13 CFR part 121, where the application of the affiliation rules would substantially burden those organizations’ religious exercise. This exemption is required, or at a minimum authorized, by the Religious Freedom Restoration Act (RFRA) (P.L. 103-141), which provides that the “[g]overnment shall not substantially burden a person’s exercise of religion” unless the government can “demonstrate[] that application of the burden” to the person is both “in furtherance of a compelling governmental interest” and “the least restrictive means of furthering that compelling governmental interest.” 42 U.S.C. 2000bb-1.

A substantial burden under RFRA includes both government action that compels a person to violate his sincere religious beliefs or suffer a penalty, see, e.g., *Burwell v. Hobby Lobby Stores, Inc.*, 573 U.S. 682, 726 (2014), and the imposition of a substantial burden through “indirect” measures. *Thomas v. Review Bd. of Ind. Emp. Sec. Div.*, 450 U.S. 707, 717-18 (1981). Notably, the government imposes a substantial burden on religious exercise when it “conditions receipt of an important benefit upon conduct proscribed by a religious faith, or where it denies such a benefit because of conduct mandated by religious belief.” *Id.* at 718. For example, in *Sherbert v. Verner*, 374 U.S. 398 (1963), a State denied the plaintiff unemployment benefits because she would not work on Saturday, the Sabbath of her faith. *Id.* at 400-01. Even though no “sanctions directly compel[led]” her to work on Saturday, the Supreme Court held that the State’s denial of benefits “puts the same kind of burden upon the free exercise of religion as would a fine imposed against [her] for her Saturday worship.” *Id.* at 404. As the Court observed, the State’s framework “forces her to choose between following the precepts of her religion and forfeiting benefits, on the one hand, and abandoning one of the precepts of her religion in order to accept work, on the other hand.” *Id.* Consistent with these precedents, RFRA explicitly contemplates that “the denial of government funding, benefits, or exemptions” may violate its protections. 42 U.S.C. 2000bb-4.

SBA is aware of the existence of faith-based organizations that would qualify for relief under the CARES Act but for their affiliation with other entities as an aspect of their religious practice. Supreme Court precedent has long recognized that the organizational structure of faith-based entities may itself be a matter of significant religious concern and that faith-based organizations are therefore guaranteed the “power to decide for themselves, free from state interference, matters of church government as well as those of faith and doctrine.” *Kedroff v. St. Nicholas Cathedral of Russian Orthodox Church in N. Am.*, 344 U.S. 94, 116 (1952). Moreover, an assessment of the extent to which questions concerning religious polity rest upon theological or other religious foundations presents particular

difficulties, for the First Amendment “forbids civil courts” from “the interpretation of particular church doctrines and the importance of those doctrines to the religion.” *Presbyterian Church v. Mary Elizabeth Blue Hull Mem’l Presbyterian Church*, 393 U.S. 440, 450 (1969). A number of faith-based organizations understand their affiliation with other religious entities as a part of their exercise of religion, as a mandate given the “hierarchical or connectional” structure of their church, *Jones v. Wolf*, 443 U.S. 595, 597 (1979), or as an expression of their sincere religious belief. Cf. 1 W. Cole Durham & Robert Smith, *Religious Organizations and the Law* § 8.19 (Westlaw rev. ed. 2017) (“Religious organizations, such as parishes or mission centers, normally tend to choose the civil-property-holding structures that most closely mirror their own ecclesiology or polity.”). Either affiliation decision falls within the definition of “religious exercise” that applies to RFRA, which “includes any exercise of religion, whether or not compelled by, or central to, a system of religious belief.” See 42 U.S.C. 2000cc-5(7)(A); 2000bb-2(4) (“the term ‘exercise of religion’ means religious exercise, as defined in section 2000cc-5 of this title”).

As applied to these faith-based organizations, the affiliation rules would impose a substantial burden. The affiliation rules would deny an important benefit (participation in a program for which they would otherwise be eligible under the CARES Act) because of the exercise of sincere religious belief (affiliation with other religious entities).

The Administrator has also concluded that she does not have a compelling interest in denying emergency assistance to faith-based organizations that are facing the same economic hardship to which the CARES Act responded and who would be eligible for PPP but for their faith-based organizational and associational decisions. This conclusion is reinforced by the fact that the affiliation rules already contain numerous exemptions, see generally 13 C.F.R. 121.103(b), ranging from “[b]usiness concerns owned and controlled by Indian Tribes, Alaska Native Corporations, [and] Native Hawaiian Organizations,” *id.* 121.103(b)(2)(i) to “member shareholders of a small agricultural cooperative.” *Id.* 121.103(b)(7). In light of these exemptions, it is difficult to maintain that denying relief to these faith-based organizations is necessary to further a compelling government interest, let alone the least restrictive means of doing so. See *Church of the Lukumi Babalu Aye, Inc. v. City of Hialeah*, 508 U.S. 520, 547 (1993) (“[A] law cannot be regarded as protecting an interest of the highest order when it leaves appreciable damage to that supposedly vital interest unprohibited.”) (cleaned up); *Gonzales v. O Centro Espirita Beneficiente Uniao do Vegetal*, 546 U.S. 418, 433 (2006) (applying same principle under RFRA). SBA accordingly must exempt faith-based organizations that would otherwise be disqualified from the PPP based on features of those organizations’ affiliations that are a matter of sincere religious exercise as defined in 42 U.S.C. 2000bb-2.

This action is also supported by 15 U.S.C. 634(b)(6), which authorizes the Administrator to “make such rules and regulations as he deems necessary to carry out the authority vested in him by or pursuant to this chapter.” As relevant here, the CARES Act expanded eligibility for the covered loans during the covered period for nonprofit organizations that employ not more than 500 employees or, if applicable, the size standard in number of employees established by the Administrator for the industry in which the nonprofit organization operates. 15 U.S.C. 636(a)(36)(D)(i). That expansion posed unique concerns for the Administrator, who is tasked with applying the “provisions applicable to affiliations under section 121.103 of title 13, Code of Federal Regulations, or any successor thereto, . . . with respect to a nonprofit organization and a veterans organizations in the same manner as with respect to a small business concern.”

Id. 636(a)(36)(D)(vi). Although these rules may easily be applied to faith-based organizations in many cases, their application to certain faith-based organizations presents significant challenges, in particular because of the large number of faith-based organizations who would now be eligible for the PPP but for their religious exercise.

As discussed above, carrying the affiliation rules over to all faith-based organizations without modification would raise concerns under RFRA. Moreover, application of the affiliation rules, which, for example, provide for assessment of whether one faith-based organization “controls or has the power to control” another organization, 13 C.F.R. 121.103(a)(1), could involve SBA in questions of church governance concerning “the allocation of power within a (hierarchical) church so as to decide . . . religious law (governing church polity),” in violation of the First Amendment. *Serbian E. Orthodox Diocese for the U.S.A. & Canada v. Milivojevich*, 426 U.S. 696, 709 (1979) (internal quotation marks omitted)). Finally, affiliation rules developed in the context of for-profit enterprises present significant administrative difficulties where faith-based organizations are concerned. For example, “the notion of corporate subsidiarity or affiliation in civil law is entirely foreign to the polity of religious organizations,” and there is a significant risk that civil authorities will “mischaracterize or misinterpret the polity of a religious body.” 1 W. Cole Durham & Robert Smith, *Religious Organizations and the Law* §§ 8.19, 8.21 (discussing examples of judicial mischaracterizations). Consistent with these concerns, it is also notable that other areas of federal law approach issues analogous to affiliation differently for religious organizations. See, e.g., 26 U.S.C. 512 (b)(12).

For these reasons, in addition to the RFRA mandate, the Administrator has determined that it is appropriate to exercise the authority granted under 15 U.S.C. 634(b)(6) to exempt from application of SBA’s affiliation rules faith-based organizations that would otherwise be disqualified from participation in PPP because of affiliations that are a part of their religious exercise.

Accordingly, the SBA’s affiliation rules, including those set forth in 13 CFR part 121, do not apply to the relationship of any church, convention or association of churches, or other faith-based organization or entity to any other person, group, organization, or entity that is based on a sincere religious teaching or belief or otherwise constitutes a part of the exercise of religion. This includes any relationship to a parent or subsidiary and other applicable aspects of organizational structure or form. A faith-based organization seeking loans under this program may rely on a reasonable, good faith interpretation in determining whether its relationship to any other person, group, organization, or entity is exempt from the affiliation rules under this provision, and SBA will not assess, and will not require participating lenders to assess, the reasonableness of the faith-based organization’s determination.

3. Additional Information

List of subjects in 13 CFR part 121

Administrative practice and procedure, Authority delegations (Government agencies), Intergovernmental relations, Investigations, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.

For the reasons stated in the preamble, the Small Business Administration revises 13 CFR Part 121 as set forth below:

1. The authority citation for part 121 is revised to read as follows:
Authority: 15 U.S.C. 632, 634(b)(6), 636(a)(36); 662, and 694a(9), Pub. L. No. 116-136, Section 1114.

2. Revise § 121.103(b) by adding (b)(10) to read as follows:

§ 121.103 How does SBA determine affiliation?”

(b) ***

(10)(i) The relationship of a faith-based organization to another organization is not considered an affiliation with the other organization under this subpart if the relationship is based on a religious teaching or belief or otherwise constitutes a part of the exercise of religion. In addition, the eligibility criteria set forth in 15 U.S.C. 636(a)(36)(D) are satisfied for any faith-based organization having not more than 500 employees (including individuals employed on a full-time, part-time, or other basis) that pays federal payroll taxes using its own Internal Revenue Service Employer Identification Number (EIN) or that would be eligible for a deduction under the second sentence of 26 U.S.C. 512(b)(12) if the organization earned unrelated business taxable income. For purposes of this paragraph, the term “faith-based organization” includes, but is not limited to, any organization associated with a church or convention or association of churches within the meaning of 26 U.S.C. 414(e)(3)(D). The term “organization” has the meaning given in 26 U.S.C. 414(m)(6)(A). The terms “church” and “convention or association of churches” have the same meaning that they have in 26 U.S.C. 414.

(ii) No specific process or filing is necessary to claim the benefit of this exemption. In applying for a loan under the PPP, a faith-based organization may make all necessary certifications with respect to common ownership or management or other eligibility criteria based upon affiliation, if the organization would be an eligible borrower but for application of SBA affiliation rules and if the organization falls within the terms of the exemption described above. If a faith-based organization indicates any relationship that may pertain to affiliation, such as ownership of, ownership by, or common management with any other organization, on or in connection with a loan application, and if the faith-based organization applying for a loan falls within the terms of the exemption described above with respect to that relationship, the faith-based organization may indicate on a separate sheet that it is entitled to the exemption. That sheet may be identified as addendum A, and no further listing of the other organization or description of the relationship to that organization is required. A sample “Addendum A” is attached to the rule, but this format need not be used as long as the substance is the same. *****

3. Add Addendum A to part 121 to read as follows:

[Sample]

ADDENDUM A

- ☐ The Applicant claims an exemption from all SBA affiliation rules applicable to Paycheck Protection Program loan eligibility because the Applicant has made a reasonable, good faith determination that the Applicant qualifies for a religious exemption under 13 C.F.R. 121.103(b)(10), which says that “[t]he relationship of a faith-based organization to another organization is not considered an affiliation with the other organization . . . if the relationship is based on a religious teaching or belief or otherwise constitutes a part of the exercise of religion.”

Third Interim Final Rule

Additional Eligibility Criteria and Requirements for Certain Pledges of Loans

Docket Number SBA-2020-Docket Number SBA-2020-0020

Small Business Administration

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – Additional Eligibility Criteria and Requirements for Certain Pledges of Loans

Docket Number SBA-2020-0020

13 CFR Part 120

Applicability Date: This interim final rule applies to applications submitted under the Paycheck Protection Program through June 30, 2020, or until funds made available for this purpose are exhausted.

III. *Additional Paycheck Protection Program Eligibility Criteria and Requirements for Certain Pledges of Loans*

1. Individuals with Self-Employment Income who File a Form 1040, Schedule C

a. I have income from self-employment and file a Form 1040, Schedule C. Am I eligible for a PPP Loan?

You are eligible for a PPP loan if: (i) you were in operation on February 15, 2020; (ii) you are an individual with self-employment income (such as an independent contractor or a sole proprietor); (iii) your principal place of residence is in the United States; and (iv) you filed or will file a Form 1040 Schedule C for 2019. However, if you are a partner in a partnership, you may not submit a separate PPP loan application for yourself as a self-employed individual. Instead, the self-employment income of general active partners may be reported as a payroll cost, up to \$100,000 annualized, on a PPP loan application filed by or on behalf of the partnership. Partnerships are eligible for PPP loans under the Act, and the Administrator has determined, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury (Secretary), that limiting a partnership and its partners (and an LLC filing taxes as a partnership) to one PPP loan is necessary to help ensure that as many eligible borrowers as possible obtain PPP loans before the statutory deadline of June 30, 2020. This limitation will allow lenders to more quickly process applications and lower the burdens of applying for partnerships/partners. The Administrator has further determined that permitting partners to apply as self-employed individuals would create unnecessary confusion regarding which entity, the partner or the partnership, applies for partner and LLC member income, and would generate loan proceeds use coordination and allocation issues. Rent, mortgage interest, utilities, and other debt service are generally incurred at the partnership level, not partner level, so it is most natural to provide the funds for these expenses to the partnership, not individual partners. In addition, you should be aware that participation in the PPP may affect your eligibility for state-administered unemployment compensation or unemployment assistance programs, including the programs authorized by Title II, Subtitle A of the CARES Act, or CARES Act Employee Retention Credits. SBA will issue additional guidance for those individuals with self-employment income who: (i) were not in operation in 2019 but who were in operation on February 15, 2020, and (ii) will file a Form 1040 Schedule C for 2020.

b. How do I calculate the maximum amount I can borrow and what documentation is required?

How you calculate your maximum loan amount depends upon whether or not you employ other individuals. If you have no employees, the following methodology should be used to calculate your maximum loan amount:

- i. Step 1: Find your 2019 IRS Form 1040 Schedule C line 31 net profit amount (if you have not yet filed a 2019 return, fill it out and compute the value). If this amount is over \$100,000, reduce it to \$100,000. If this amount is zero or less, you are not eligible for a PPP loan.
- ii. Step 2: Calculate the average monthly net profit amount (divide the amount from Step 1 by 12).
- iii. Step 3: Multiply the average monthly net profit amount from Step 2 by 2.5.
- iv. Step 4: Add the outstanding amount of any Economic Injury Disaster Loan (EIDL) made between January 31, 2020 and April 3, 2020 that you seek to refinance, less the amount of any advance under an EIDL COVID-19 loan (because it does not have to be repaid).

Regardless of whether you have filed a 2019 tax return with the IRS, you must provide the 2019 Form 1040 Schedule C with your PPP loan application to substantiate the applied-for PPP loan amount and a 2019 IRS Form 1099-MISC detailing nonemployee compensation received (box 7), invoice, bank statement, or book of record that establishes you are self-employed. You must provide a 2020 invoice, bank statement, or book of record to establish you were in operation on or around February 15, 2020.

If you have employees, the following methodology should be used to calculate your maximum loan amount:

- i. Step 1: Compute 2019 payroll by adding the following:
 - a. Your 2019 Form 1040 Schedule C line 31 net profit amount (if you have not yet filed a 2019 return, fill it out and compute the value), up to \$100,000 annualized, if this amount is over \$100,000, reduce it to \$100,000, if this amount is less than zero, set this amount at zero;
 - b. 2019 gross wages and tips paid to your employees whose principal place of residence is in the United States computed using 2019 IRS Form 941 Taxable Medicare wages & tips (line 5c- column 1) from each quarter plus any pre-tax employee contributions for health insurance or other fringe benefits excluded from Taxable Medicare wages & tips; subtract any amounts paid to any individual employee in excess of \$100,000 annualized and any amounts paid to any employee whose principal place of residence is outside the United States; and
 - c. 2019 employer health insurance contributions (health insurance component of Form 1040 Schedule C line 14), retirement contributions (Form 1040 Schedule C line 19), and state and local taxes assessed on employee compensation (primarily under state laws commonly referred to as the State Unemployment Tax Act or SUTA from state quarterly wage reporting forms).
- ii Step 2: Calculate the average monthly amount (divide the amount from Step 1 by 12).

- iii. Step 3: Multiply the average monthly amount from Step 2 by 2.5.
- iv. Step 4: Add the outstanding amount of any EIDL made between January 31, 2020 and April 3, 2020 that you seek to refinance, less the amount of any advance under an EIDL COVID-19 loan (because it does not have to be repaid).

You must supply your 2019 Form 1040 Schedule C, Form 941 (or other tax forms or equivalent payroll processor records containing similar information) and state quarterly wage unemployment insurance tax reporting forms from each quarter in 2019 or equivalent payroll processor records, along with evidence of any retirement and health insurance contributions, if applicable. A payroll statement or similar documentation from the pay period that covered February 15, 2020 must be provided to establish you were in operation on February 15, 2020.

d. How can PPP loans be used by individuals with income from self-employment who file a 2019 Form 1040, Schedule C?

The proceeds of a PPP loan are to be used for the following.

- i. Owner compensation replacement, calculated based on 2019 net profit as described in Paragraph 1.b. above.
- ii. Employee payroll costs (as defined in the First PPP Interim Final Rule) for employees whose principal place of residence is in the United States, if you have employees.
- iii. Mortgage interest payments (but not mortgage prepayments or principal payments) on any business mortgage obligation on real or personal property (*e.g.*, the interest on your mortgage for the warehouse you purchased to store business equipment or the interest on an auto loan for a vehicle you use to perform your business), business rent payments (*e.g.*, the warehouse where you store business equipment or the vehicle you use to perform your business), and business utility payments (*e.g.*, the cost of electricity in the warehouse you rent or gas you use driving your business vehicle). You must have claimed or be entitled to claim a deduction for such expenses on your 2019 Form 1040 Schedule C for them to be a permissible use during the eight-week period following the first disbursement of the loan (the “covered period”). For example, if you did not claim or are not entitled to claim utilities expenses on your 2019 Form 1040 Schedule C, you cannot use the proceeds for utilities during the covered period.
- iv. Interest payments on any other debt obligations that were incurred before February 15, 2020 (such amounts are not eligible for PPP loan forgiveness).
- v. Refinancing an SBA EIDL loan made between January 31, 2020 and April 3, 2020 (maturity will be reset to PPP’s maturity of two years). If you received an SBA EIDL loan from January 31, 2020 through April 3, 2020, you can apply for a PPP loan. If your EIDL loan was not used for payroll costs, it does not affect your eligibility for a PPP loan. If your EIDL loan was used for payroll costs, your PPP loan must be used to refinance your EIDL loan. Proceeds from any advance up to \$10,000 on the EIDL loan will be deducted from the loan forgiveness amount on the PPP loan.

The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, determined that it is appropriate to limit self-employed individuals’ (who file a Form 1040 Schedule C) use of loan proceeds to those

types of allowable uses for which the borrower made expenditures in 2019. The Administrator has determined that this limitation on self-employed individuals who file a Form 1040 Schedule C is consistent with the borrower certification required by the Act; specifically, that the PPP loan is necessary “to support the ongoing operations” of the borrower. The Administrator and the Secretary thus believe that this limitation is consistent with the structure of the Act to maintain existing operations and payroll and not for business expansion. This limitation on the use of PPP loan proceeds will also help to ensure that the finite appropriations available for these loans are directed toward maintaining existing operations and payroll, as each loan that is made depletes the appropriation. Finally, although the Act makes businesses in operation on February 15, 2020 eligible for PPP loans, the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that self-employed individuals will need to rely on their 2019 Form 1040 Schedule C, which provides verifiable documentation on expenses between January 1, 2019 and December 31, 2019. For individuals with income from self-employment from 2019 for which they have filed or will file a 2019 Form 1040 Schedule C, expenses incurred between January 1, 2020 and February 14, 2020 may not be considered because of the lack of verifiable documentation on expenses in this period. SBA will issue additional guidance for those individuals with self-employment income who: (i) were not in operation in 2019 but who were in operation on February 15, 2020, and (ii) will file a Form 1040 Schedule C for 2020.

e. Are there any other restrictions on how I can use PPP loan proceeds?

Yes. At least 75 percent of the PPP loan proceeds shall be used for payroll costs. For purposes of determining the percentage of use of proceeds for payroll costs (but not forgiveness purposes), the amount of any refinanced EIDL will be included. The rationale for this 75 percent floor is contained in the First PPP Interim Final Rule.

f. What amounts shall be eligible for forgiveness?

The amount of loan forgiveness can be up to the full principal amount of the loan plus accrued interest. The actual amount of loan forgiveness will depend, in part, on the total amount spent over the covered period on:

- i. payroll costs including salary, wages, and tips, up to \$100,000 of annualized pay per employee (for eight weeks, a maximum of \$15,385 per individual), as well as covered benefits for employees (but not owners), including health care expenses, retirement contributions, and state taxes imposed on employee payroll paid by the employer (such as unemployment insurance premiums);
- ii. owner compensation replacement, calculated based on 2019 net profit as described in Paragraph 1.b. above, with forgiveness of such amounts limited to eight weeks’ worth (8/52) of 2019 net profit, but excluding any qualified sick leave equivalent amount for which a credit is claimed under section 7002 of the Families First Coronavirus Response Act (FFCRA) (Public Law 116-127) or qualified family leave equivalent amount for which a credit is claimed under section 7004 of FFCRA;
- iii. payments of interest on mortgage obligations on real or personal property incurred before February 15, 2020, to the extent they are deductible on Form 1040 Schedule C (business mortgage payments);

- iv. rent payments on lease agreements in force before February 15, 2020, to the extent they are deductible on Form 1040 Schedule C (business rent payments); and
- v. v. utility payments under service agreements dated before February 15, 2020 to the extent they are deductible on Form 1040 Schedule C (business utility payments). The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that it is appropriate to limit the forgiveness of owner compensation replacement for individuals with self-employment income who file a Schedule C to eight weeks' worth (8/52) of 2019 net profit. This is most consistent with the structure of the Act and its overarching focus on keeping workers paid, and will prevent windfalls that Congress did not intend.

Congress determined that the maximum loan amount is based on 2.5 months of the borrower's payroll during the one-year period preceding the loan. Congress also determined that the maximum amount of loan forgiveness is based on the borrower's eligible payments—i.e., the sum of payroll costs and certain overhead expenses—over the eight-week period following the date of loan disbursement. For individuals with self-employment income who file a Schedule C, the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that it is appropriate to limit loan forgiveness to a proportionate eight-week share of 2019 net profit, as reflected in the individual's 2019 Form 1040 Schedule C. This is because many self-employed individuals have few of the overhead expenses that qualify for forgiveness under the Act. For example, many such individuals operate out of either their homes, vehicles, or sheds and thus do not incur qualifying mortgage interest, rent, or utility payments. As a result, most of their receipts will constitute net income. Allowing such a self-employed individual to treat the full amount of a PPP loan as net income would result in a windfall. The entire amount of the PPP loan (a maximum of 2.5 times monthly payroll costs) would be forgiven even though Congress designed this program to limit forgiveness to certain eligible expenses incurred in an eight-week covered period. Limiting forgiveness to eight weeks of net profit from the owner's 2019 Form 1040 Schedule C is consistent with the structure of the Act, which provides for loan forgiveness based on eight weeks of expenditures. This limitation will also help to ensure that the finite appropriations are directed toward payroll protection, consistent with the Act's central objective. Finally, 75 percent of the amount forgiven must be attributable to payroll costs for the reasons specified in the First PPP Interim Final Rule.

g. What documentation will I be required to submit to my lender with my request for loan forgiveness?

In addition to the borrower certification required by Section 1106(e)(3) of the Act, to substantiate your request for loan forgiveness, if you have employees, you should submit Form 941 and state quarterly wage unemployment insurance tax reporting forms or equivalent payroll processor records that best correspond to the covered period (with evidence of any retirement and health insurance contributions). Whether or not you have employees, you must submit evidence of business rent, business mortgage interest payments on real or personal property, or business utility payments during the covered period if you used loan proceeds for those purposes.

The 2019 Form 1040 Schedule C that was provided at the time of the PPP loan application must be used to determine the amount of net profit allocated to the owner for the eight-week covered period. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, determined that for

purposes of loan forgiveness it is appropriate to require self-employed individuals to rely on the 2019 Form 1040 Schedule C to determine the amount of net profit allocated to the owner during the covered period for the reasons described in Paragraph 1.d. above.

2. Clarification regarding Eligible Businesses

a. Are eligible businesses owned by directors or shareholders of a PPP Lender permitted to apply for a PPP Loan through the Lender with which they are associated?

The Administrator recognizes that, unlike other SBA loan programs, the financial terms for PPP Loans are uniform for all borrowers, and the standard underwriting process does not apply because no creditworthiness assessment is required for PPP Loans. Consequently, there is no meaningful risk of underwriting bias or below-market rates and terms. The Administrator also recognizes that many directors and equity holders of PPP Lenders are owners of unrelated businesses. For those reasons, the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that SBA regulations (including 13 CFR 120.110 and 120.140) shall not apply to prohibit an otherwise eligible business owned (in whole or part) by an outside director or holder of a less than 30 percent equity interest in a PPP Lender from obtaining a PPP loan from the PPP Lender on whose board the director serves or in which the equity owner holds an interest, provided that the eligible business owned by the director or equity holder follows the same process as any similarly situated customer or account holder of the Lender. Favoritism by the Lender in processing time or prioritization of the director's or equity holder's PPP application is prohibited. The Administrator cautions, however, that Lenders should comply with all other applicable state and federal regulations concerning loans to associates of the Lender. Lenders should also consult their own internal policies concerning lending to individuals or entities associated with the Lender.

The foregoing paragraph does not apply to a director or owner who is also an officer or key employee of the PPP Lender. Officers and key employees of a PPP Lender may obtain a PPP Loan from a different lender, but not from the PPP Lender with which they are associated. SBA also reminds Lenders that the "Authorized Lender Official" for each PPP Loan is subject to the limitations described in the Lender Application Form, which states in relevant part: "Neither the undersigned Authorized Lender Official, nor such individual's spouse or children, has a financial interest in the Applicant [Borrower]."

b. Are businesses that receive revenue from legal gaming eligible for a PPP Loan?

A business that is otherwise eligible for a PPP Loan is not rendered ineligible due to its receipt of legal gaming revenues if the existing standard in 13 CFR 120.110(g) is met or the following two conditions are satisfied: (a) the business's legal gaming revenue (net of payouts but not other expenses) did not exceed \$1 million in 2019; and (b) legal gaming revenue (net of payouts but not other expenses) comprised less than 50 percent of the business's total revenue in 2019. Businesses that received illegal gaming revenue are categorically ineligible. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, believes this test appropriately balances the longstanding policy reasons for limiting lending to businesses primarily and substantially engaged in gaming activity with the policy aim of making the PPP Loan available to a broad segment of U.S. businesses and their employees.

3. *Requirements for Certain Pledges of PPP Loans*

Do the requirements for loan pledges under 13 CFR 120.434 apply to PPP loans pledged for borrowings from a Federal Reserve Bank (FRB) or advances by a Federal Home Loan Bank (FHLB)?

No. Pursuant to SBA regulations at 13 CFR 120.435(d) and (e), a pledge of 7(a) loans to a FRB or FHLB does not require SBA's prior written consent or notice to SBA. SBA, in consultation with Treasury, has determined that for purposes of loans made under the PPP, the additional requirements set forth in 120.434 shall also not apply. This would mean, for example, that SBA would not have to approve loan documents or require a multi-party agreement among SBA, the lender, and others.

Fourth Interim Final Rule

Promissory Notes, Authorizations, Affiliation, and Eligibility

85 FR 23450 Docket Number SBA-2020-0021

SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

[Docket Number SBA-2020-0021]

13 CFR Parts 120 and 121

RIN 3245-AH37

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – Requirements – Promissory Notes, Authorizations, Affiliation, and Eligibility

AGENCY: U. S. Small Business Administration.

1. Requirements for Promissory Notes and Authorizations

This guidance is substantively identical to previously posted FAQ guidance.

a. Are lenders required to use a promissory note provided by SBA or may they use their own?

Lenders may use their own promissory note or an SBA form of promissory note. *See* FAQ 19 (posted April 8, 2020).

b. Are lenders required to use a separate SBA Authorization document to issue PPP loans?

No. A lender does not need a separate SBA Authorization for SBA to guarantee a PPP loan. However, lenders must have executed SBA Form 2484 (the Lender Application Form - Paycheck Protection Program Loan Guaranty)¹ to issue PPP loans and receive a loan number for each originated PPP loan. Lenders may include in their promissory notes for PPP loans any terms and conditions, including relating to amortization and disclosure, that are not inconsistent with Sections 1102 and 1106 of the CARES Act, the PPP Interim Final Rules and guidance, and SBA Form 2484. *See* FAQ 21 (posted April 13, 2020). The decision not to require a separate SBA Authorization in order to ensure that critical PPP loans are disbursed as efficiently as practicable.

¹ This requirement is satisfied by a lender when the lender completes the process of submitting a loan through the E-Tran system; no transmission or retention of a physical copy of Form 2484 is required.

2. Clarification Regarding Eligible Businesses

a. Is a hedge fund or private equity firm eligible for a PPP loan?

No. Hedge funds and private equity firms are primarily engaged in investment or speculation, and such businesses are therefore ineligible to receive a PPP loan. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, does not believe that Congress intended for these types of businesses, which are generally ineligible for section 7(a) loans under existing SBA regulations, to obtain PPP financing.

b. Do the SBA affiliation rules prohibit a portfolio company of a private equity fund from being eligible for a PPP loan?

Borrowers must apply the affiliation rules that appear in 13 CFR 121.301(f), as set forth in the Second PPP Interim Final Rule (85 FR 20817). The affiliation rules apply to private equity-owned businesses in the same manner as any other business subject to outside

ownership or control.² However, in addition to applying any applicable affiliation rules, all borrowers should carefully review the required certification on the Paycheck Protection Program Borrower Application Form (SBA Form 2483) stating that “[c]urrent economic uncertainty makes this loan request necessary to support the ongoing operations of the Applicant.”

c. Is a hospital owned by governmental entities eligible for a PPP loan?

A hospital that is otherwise eligible to receive a PPP loan as a business concern or nonprofit organization (described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of such Code) shall not be rendered ineligible for a PPP loan due to ownership by a state or local government if the hospital receives less than 50% of its funding from state or local government sources, exclusive of Medicaid.

² However, the Act waives the affiliation rules if the borrower receives financial assistance from an SBA-licensed Small Business Investment Company (SBIC) in any amount. This includes any type of financing listed in 13 CFR 107.50, such as loans, debt with equity features, equity, and guarantees. Affiliation is waived even if the borrower has investment from other non-SBIC investors.

The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, determined that this exception to the general ineligibility of government-owned entities, 13 CFR 120.110(j), is appropriate to effectuate the purposes of the CARES Act.

d. Part III.2.b. of the Third PPP Interim Final Rule (85 FR 21747, 21751) is revised to read as follows:

Are businesses that receive revenue from legal gaming eligible for a PPP Loan?

A business that is otherwise eligible for a PPP Loan is not rendered ineligible due to its receipt of legal gaming revenues, and 13 CFR 120.110(g) is inapplicable to PPP loans. Businesses that received illegal gaming revenue remain categorically ineligible. On further consideration, the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, believes this approach is more consistent with the policy aim of making PPP loans available to a broad segment of U.S. businesses.

3. Business Participation in Employee Stock Ownership Plans

Does participation in an employee stock ownership plan (ESOP) trigger application of the affiliation rules?

No. For purposes of the PPP, a business’s participation in an ESOP (as defined in 15 U.S.C. § 632(q)(6)) does not result in an affiliation between the business and the ESOP. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, determined that this is appropriate given the nature of such plans. Under an ESOP, a business concern contributes its stock (or money to buy its stock or to pay off a loan that was used to buy stock) to the plan for the benefit of the company’s employees. The plan maintains an account for each employee participating in the plan. Shares of stock vest over time before an employee is entitled to them. However, with an ESOP, an employee generally does not buy or hold the stock directly while still employed with the company. Instead, the employee generally receives the shares in his or her personal account

only upon the cessation of employment with the company, including retirement, disability, death, or termination.

4. *Eligibility of Businesses Presently Involved in Bankruptcy Proceedings*

Will I be approved for a PPP loan if my business is in bankruptcy?

No. If the applicant or the owner of the applicant is the debtor in a bankruptcy proceeding, either at the time it submits the application or at any time before the loan is disbursed, the applicant is ineligible to receive a PPP loan. If the applicant or the owner of the applicant becomes the debtor in a bankruptcy proceeding after submitting a PPP application but before the loan is disbursed, it is the applicant's obligation to notify the lender and request cancellation of the application. Failure by the applicant to do so will be regarded as a use of PPP funds for unauthorized purposes.

The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, determined that providing PPP loans to debtors in bankruptcy would present an unacceptably high risk of an unauthorized use of funds or non-repayment of unforgiven loans. In addition, the Bankruptcy Code does not require any person to make a loan or a financial accommodation to a debtor in bankruptcy. The Borrower Application Form for PPP loans (SBA Form 2483), which reflects this restriction in the form of a borrower certification, is a loan program requirement. Lenders may rely on an applicant's representation concerning the applicant's or an owner of the applicant's involvement in a bankruptcy proceeding.

5. *Limited Safe Harbor with Respect to Certification Concerning Need for PPP Loan Request*

Consistent with section 1102 of the CARES Act, the Borrower Application Form requires PPP applicants to certify that "[c]urrent economic uncertainty makes this loan request necessary to support the ongoing operations of the Applicant." Any borrower that applied for a PPP loan prior to the issuance of this regulation and repays the loan in full by May 7, 2020 will be deemed by SBA to have made the required certification in good faith.

The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, determined that this safe harbor is necessary and appropriate to ensure that borrowers promptly repay PPP loan funds that the borrower obtained based on a misunderstanding or misapplication of the required certification standard.

Fifth Interim Final Rule

Additional Criterion for Seasonal Employers

Docket Number [Docket Number TREAS-DO-2020-0009]

DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

13 CFR Part 120

[Docket Number TREAS-DO-2020-0009]

RIN 1505-AC67

Small Business Administration Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – Additional Criterion for Seasonal Employers

III. Paycheck Protection Program – Alternative Criterion for Seasonal Employers

Overview

The SBA administers the PPP to provide immediate assistance to small businesses affected by the coronavirus pandemic. Under section 1109 of the CARES Act, Treasury is authorized to issue regulations that allow lenders to originate PPP loans under terms and conditions established by the Secretary. Through this interim final rule, Treasury is exercising its section 1109 authority to address the needs of certain potential borrowers that are seasonal employers. The SBA will administer this rule as part of the PPP, with guidance from Treasury, until the date on which the national emergency declared by the President under the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.) with respect to the Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) expires. Except as modified in this interim final rule, PPP regulations, guidance, forms, and processes apply fully to PPP loans for seasonal employers utilizing the base period calculation option set forth in this rule.

1. General

This interim final rule supplements the SBA’s rules for the PPP by establishing an alternative criterion for calculating the maximum loan amount for seasonal employers.

2. What does this interim final rule apply to?

This rule applies to PPP loans issued to seasonal employers.

3. How does this rule affect the calculation of the maximum loan amount for seasonal employers?

Under section 1102 of the CARES Act, a seasonal employer may determine its maximum loan amount for purposes of the PPP by reference to the employer’ average total monthly payments for payroll “the 12-week period beginning February 15, 2019, or at the election of the eligible [borrower], March 1, 2019, and ending June 30, 2019.” Under this interim final rule issued pursuant to section 1109 of the Act, a seasonal employer may alternatively elect to determine its maximum loan amount as the average total monthly payments for payroll during any consecutive 12-week period between May 1, 2019 and September 15, 2019.

4. If a seasonal business was dormant or not fully operating as of February 15, 2020, is it still eligible?

Yes, in evaluating eligibility, a seasonal business will be considered to have been in operation as of February 15, 2020, if the business was in operation for any 8-week period between May 1, 2019 and September 15, 2019. This approach aligns with guidance previously provided by the Small Business Administration concerning other seasonal businesses under section 1102. *See* Treasury, Paycheck Protection Program Loans: Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs), FAQ 9 (posted April 6, 2020) (<https://home.treasury.gov/policy-issues/cares/assistance-for-small-businesses>).

6. Are any other SBA rules or guidance for the PPP affected by Treasury's interim final rule?

No. This interim final rule only provides certain employers with an alternative means of calculating the maximum loan amount. All other terms and conditions in the PPP remain unchanged. All PPP applicants, borrowers, and lenders should continue to use existing SBA forms and follow all requirements set forth in the CARES Act and SBA regulations, except for the alternative approach described above for calculating the maximum loan amount.

7. What lenders are authorized to offer terms in Treasury's interim final rule to seasonal employers?

All lenders authorized to originate PPP loans may offer the terms under this interim final rule to eligible applicants and borrowers. PPP loans under this interim final rule are eligible for an SBA guarantee to the same extent as PPP loans based on existing PPP rules.

Sixth Interim Final Rule

Disbursements

Docket Number [SBA-2020-0022]

SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

13 CFR Part 120

[Docket Number SBA-2020-0022]

RIN 3245-AH38

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – Requirements – Disbursements

AGENCY: U. S. Small Business Administration.

1. Disbursements

- a. Can a borrower take multiple draws from a PPP loan and thereby delay the start of the eight-week covered period?*

No. The lender must make a one-time, full disbursement of the PPP loan within ten calendar days of loan approval; for the purposes of this rule, a loan is considered approved when the loan is assigned a loan number by SBA.¹ For loans that received an SBA loan number prior to the posting of this interim final rule but have not yet been fully disbursed, the following transition rules apply:

- The ten calendar-day period described above begins on April 28, 2020.
- The eight-week covered period began on the date of first disbursement.

Notwithstanding this limitation, lenders are not responsible for delays in disbursement attributable to a borrower's failure to timely provide required loan documentation, including a signed promissory note. Loans for which funds have not been disbursed because a borrower has not submitted required loan documentation within 20 calendar days of loan approval shall be cancelled by the lender, subject to the transition rules above. When disbursing loans, lenders must send any amount of loan proceeds designated for the refinance of an EIDL loan directly to SBA and not to the borrower.

¹ If the tenth calendar day is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the period continues to run until the end of the next business day.

The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, determined that requiring a single loan disbursement will best serve the interests of both borrowers and lenders and promote the purposes of the CARES Act. A single loan disbursement will eliminate the risk of delays in processing loan disbursement installments, advance the goal of payroll continuity for employees, and provide borrowers with faster access to the full loan amount so that they can immediately cover payroll costs.

- b. By when must a lender electronically submit an SBA Form 1502 indicating that PPP loan funds have been disbursed?*

SBA will make available a specific SBA Form 1502 reporting process through which PPP lenders will report on PPP loans and collect the processing fee on fully disbursed loans to which they are entitled. Lenders must electronically upload SBA Form 1502 information within 20 calendar days after a PPP loan is approved or, for loans approved before

availability of the updated SBA Form 1502 reporting process, by May 18, 2020. The lender must report on SBA Form 1502 whether it has fully disbursed PPP loan proceeds. A lender will not receive a processing fee: (1) prior to full disbursement of the PPP loan; (2) if the PPP loan is cancelled before disbursement; or (3) if the PPP loan is cancelled or voluntarily terminated and repaid after disbursement (including if a borrower repays the PPP loan proceeds to conform to the borrower's certification regarding the necessity of the PPP loan request). In addition to providing ACH credit information to direct payment of the requested processing fee, lenders will be required to confirm that all PPP loans for which the lender is requesting a processing fee have been fully disbursed on the disbursement dates and in the loan amounts reported. A lender must report through either Etran Servicing or the SBA Form 1502 report any PPP loans that have been cancelled before disbursement or that have been cancelled or voluntarily terminated and repaid after disbursement.

The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, determined that requiring lenders to report on disbursement within 20 calendar days of loan approval ensures that disbursement of funds to eligible borrowers will occur more rapidly. This requirement also will enhance SBA's ability to track program data.

Seventh Interim Final Rule

Corporate Groups and Non-Bank and
Non-Insured Depository Institution
Lenders

Docket Number SBA-2020-0023

SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

13 CFR Part 120

[Docket Number SBA-2020-0023]

RIN 3245-AH39

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – Requirements – Corporate Groups and Non-Bank and Non-Insured Depository Institution Lenders

AGENCY: U. S. Small Business Administration.

As described below, to preserve the limited resources available to the PPP program, this interim final rule limits the aggregate amount of PPP loans that any single corporate group may receive. This interim final rule also provides additional guidance regarding lenders eligible to make PPP loans.

II. Comments and Immediate Effective Date

The intent of the CARES Act is that SBA provide relief to America's small businesses expeditiously. This intent, along with the dramatic decrease in economic activity nationwide, provides good cause for SBA to dispense with the 30-day delayed effective date provided in the Administrative Procedure Act. Specifically, it is critical to meet lenders' and borrowers' need for clarity concerning program requirements as rapidly as possible because the last day eligible borrowers can apply for and receive a loan is June 30, 2020.

This interim final rule supplements previous regulations and guidance on certain important, discrete issues. The immediate effective date of this interim final rule will benefit lenders so that they can swiftly close and disburse loans to small businesses. This interim final rule is effective without advance notice and public comment because section 1114 of the CARES Act authorizes SBA to issue regulations to implement Title I of the CARES Act without regard to notice requirements. This rule is being issued to allow for immediate implementation of this program. Although this interim final rule is effective immediately, comments are solicited from interested members of the public on all aspects of this interim final rule, including section III below. These comments must be submitted on or before [INSERT DATE 30 DAYS AFTER DATE OF PUBLICATION IN THE FEDERAL REGISTER]. SBA will consider these comments and the need for making any revisions as a result of these comments.

III. Paycheck Protection Program Requirements for Corporate Groups and Non-Bank and Non-Insured Depository Institution Lenders

Overview

The CARES Act was enacted to provide immediate assistance to individuals, families, and organizations affected by the COVID-19 emergency. Among the provisions contained in the CARES Act are provisions authorizing SBA to temporarily guarantee loans under the Paycheck

Protection Program (PPP). Loans under the PPP will be 100 percent guaranteed by SBA, and the full principal amount of the loans and any accrued interest may qualify for loan forgiveness. Additional information about the PPP is available in SBA's first PPP interim final rule (85 FR 20811) (the First Interim Final Rule), second interim final rule (85 FR 20817), third interim final

rule (85 FR 21747), and fourth interim final rule (85 FR 23450), in an interim final rule issued by the Department of the Treasury, which was posted on April 28, 2020, and in SBA's fifth interim final rule, which was posted on April 28, 2020.

1. Can a single corporate group receive unlimited PPP loans?

No. To preserve the limited resources available to the PPP program, and in light of the previous lapse of PPP appropriations and the high demand for PPP loans, businesses that are part of a single corporate group shall in no event receive more than \$20,000,000 of PPP loans in the aggregate.¹ For purposes of this limit, businesses are part of a single corporate group if they are majority owned, directly or indirectly, by a common parent. This limitation shall be immediately effective with respect to any loan that has not yet been fully disbursed as of April 30, 2020.²

It is the responsibility of an applicant for a PPP loan to notify the lender if the applicant has applied for or received PPP loans in excess of the amount permitted by this interim final rule and withdraw or request cancellation of any pending PPP loan application or approved PPP loan not in compliance with the limitation set forth in this rule. Failure by the applicant to do so will be regarded as a use of PPP funds for unauthorized purposes, and the loan will not be eligible for forgiveness. A lender may rely on an applicant's representation concerning the applicant's compliance with this limitation.

¹ The Administrator has authority to issue "such rules and regulations as [the Administrator] deems necessary to carry out the authority vested in him by or pursuant to" 15 U.S.C. Chapter 14A, including authorities established under section 1102 of the CARES Act. Section 1102 provides that the Administrator "may" guarantee loans under the terms and conditions set forth in section 7(a) of the Small Business Act, and those conditions specify a "maximum" – but not a minimum – loan amount. *See* 15 U.S.C. § 636(a)(36)(B), (E); *see also* CARES Act section 1106(k) (authorizing SBA to issue regulations to govern loan forgiveness). To preserve finite appropriations for PPP loans and ensure broad access for eligible borrowers, the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that an aggregate limitation on loans to a single corporate group is necessary and appropriate.

² For loans that have been partially disbursed, this limitation applies to any additional disbursement that would cause the total PPP loans to a single corporate group to exceed \$20 million.

The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, determined that limiting the amount of PPP loans that a single corporate group may receive will promote the availability of PPP loans to the largest possible number of borrowers, consistent with the CARES Act. The Administrator has concluded that a limitation of \$20,000,000 strikes an appropriate balance between broad availability of PPP loans and program resource constraints.

SBA's affiliation rules, which relate to an applicant's eligibility for PPP loans, and any waiver of those rules under the CARES Act, continue to apply independent of this limitation. Businesses are subject to this limitation even if the businesses are eligible for the waiver-of-affiliation provision under the CARES Act or are otherwise not considered to be affiliates under SBA's affiliation rules.³

³ *See* Section 7(a)(36)(D)(iv) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. § 636(a)(36)(D)(iv), as added by the CARES Act; 13 CFR 121.103(b).

This rule has no effect on lender obligations required to obtain an SBA guarantee for PPP loans.

2. Non-Bank and Non-Insured Depository Institution Lenders

- a. *Can a non-bank lender or non-insured depository institution be approved to be a lender in the PPP if it has originated, maintained, or serviced – but not performed all three of these functions for – more than \$50 million in business loans or other commercial financial receivables during a 12-month period in the past 36 months?*

Yes. The First Interim Final Rule provides that a non-bank lender or non-insured depository institution may be eligible to be a lender in the PPP if the lender has originated, maintained, and serviced more than \$50 million in business loans or other commercial financial receivables during a 12-month period in the past 36 months, in addition to satisfying certain other requirements. To ensure broad and diverse lender participation, SBA and the Department of the Treasury have also determined that such lenders may be approved to make PPP loans if the lender has performed the required volume of any one of these three functions (originating, maintaining, or servicing).

- b. *Can a non-bank lender that does not meet the \$50 million threshold in the First Interim Final Rule for originating, maintaining, and servicing loans or receivables apply to be a lender in the PPP?*

Yes. As described in the First Interim Final Rule, a non-bank lender may be eligible to be a lender in the PPP if the lender has originated, maintained, and serviced more than \$50 million in business loans or other commercial financial receivables during a 12-month period in the past 36 months, in addition to satisfying certain other requirements. In addition, SBA and the Department of the Treasury have determined that a non-bank lender meets the criteria to be a PPP lender and may be approved to make PPP loans if it has originated, maintained, or serviced more than \$10 million in business loans or other commercial financial receivables during a 12-month period in the past 36 months, if the non-bank lender is (1) a community development financial institution (other than a federally insured bank or federally insured credit union) or (2) a majority minority-, women-, or veteran/military-owned lender. Consistent with the First Interim Final Rule, a lender is ineligible if it currently is designated in Troubled Condition by its primary federal regulator or is subject to a formal enforcement action with its primary federal regulator that addresses unsafe or unsound lending practices. An applicant that meets this \$10 million threshold but does not meet the \$50 million threshold that is otherwise applicable should leave blank the attestation on CARES Act Section 1102 Lender Agreement – Non-Bank and Non-Insured Depository Institution Lenders (SBA Form 3507) related to the \$50 million threshold and instead include with its application an attestation stating: “Lender attests that it has originated, maintained, or serviced more than \$10 million in business loans or other commercial financial receivables during a consecutive 12 month period in the past 36 months.”

Eighth Interim Final Rule

Nondiscrimination and Additional
Eligibility Criteria

Docket Number SBA- 2020-0024

SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

13 CFR Parts 113 and 120

Docket Number SBA-2020-0024

RIN 3245-AH40

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – Nondiscrimination and Additional Eligibility Criteria

AGENCY: U. S. Small Business Administration.

III. Paycheck Protection Program Nondiscrimination and Additional Eligibility Criteria

Overview

The CARES Act was enacted to provide immediate assistance to individuals, families, and organizations affected by the COVID-19 emergency. Among the provisions contained in the CARES Act are provisions authorizing SBA to temporarily guarantee loans under the PPP. Loans under the PPP will be 100 percent guaranteed by SBA, and the full principal amount of the loans and any accrued interest may qualify for loan forgiveness. Additional information about the PPP is available in interim final rules published by SBA and the Department of the

Treasury in the Federal Register (85 FR 20811, 85 FR 20817, 85 FR 21747, 85 FR 23450, 85 FR 23917, 85 FR 26321 and 85 FR 26324) (collectively, the PPP Interim Final Rules).

1. Non-Discrimination

Are recipients of PPP loans entitled to exemptions on the grounds provided in Federal nondiscrimination laws for sex-specific admissions practices, sex-specific domestic violence shelters, coreligionist housing, or Indian tribal preferences in connection with adoption or foster care practices?

Yes. With respect to any loan or loan forgiveness under the PPP, the nondiscrimination provisions in the applicable SBA regulations incorporate the limitations and exemptions provided in corresponding Federal statutory or regulatory nondiscrimination provisions for sex-specific admissions practices at preschools, non-vocational elementary or secondary schools, and private undergraduate higher education institutions under Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C. 1681 *et seq.*), for sex-specific emergency shelters and coreligionist housing under the Fair Housing Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3601 *et seq.*), and for adoption or foster care practices giving child placement preferences to Indian tribes under the Indian Child Welfare Act of 1978 (25 U.S.C. 1901 *et seq.*).

In addition, for purposes of the PPP, SBA regulations do not bar a religious nonprofit entity from making decisions with respect to the membership or the employment of individuals of a particular religion to perform work connected with the carrying on by such nonprofit of its activities.

2. Student Workers and PPP Loan Eligibility

Do student workers count when determining the number of employees for PPP loan eligibility?

Yes, student workers generally count as employees, unless (a) the applicant is an institution of higher education, as defined in the Department of Education’s Federal Work-Study regulations, 34 C.F.R. § 675.2, and (b) the student worker’s services are performed as part of a Federal Work-Study Program (as defined in those regulations¹) or a substantially similar program of a State or political subdivision thereof. Institutions of higher education must exclude work study students when determining the number of employees for PPP loan eligibility, and must also exclude payroll costs for work study students from the calculation of payroll costs used to determine their PPP loan amount. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that this is a reasonable interpretation of section 1102(a) of the CARES Act’s reference to “individuals employed on a full-time, part-time, or other basis.” Such programs generally provide part-time jobs for students with financial need, and their services are incident to and for the purpose of pursuing a course of study. Work study students are excluded from the definition of employees in other areas of federal law. For example, in the regulations implementing the Affordable Care Act, Treasury defined an employee’s “hours of service” to exclude work study hours.² Explaining this exclusion, the regulation’s preamble states that “[t]he federal work study program, as a federally subsidized financial aid program, is distinct from traditional employment in that its primary purpose is to advance education.”³ Similarly, student work is generally exempt from Federal Insurance Contribution Act (FICA) and Federal Unemployment taxes.⁴ For similar reasons, the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, has determined that a limited exception for work study is appropriate here. In particular, the Administrator recognizes that requiring institutions of higher education to count work study students towards employee headcount would result in an anomalous outcome in two respects. First, it would prevent some small educational institutions from receiving PPP loans due solely to their provision of financial aid to students in the form of work study. Second, it would result in the exclusion of small educational institutions whose part-time work study headcount dwarfs their full-time faculty and staff headcounts. Educational institutions that filed loan applications prior to the issuance of the regulation are not bound by this interpretation but may rely on it. Lenders may continue to rely on borrower certifications as part of their good faith review process.

¹ The Department of Education’s Federal Work-Study Programs described at 34 CFR Part 675 are (1) the Federal Work-Study Program, (2) the Job Location and Development Program, and (3) Work Colleges Program.

² 26 CFR 54.4980H-1(a)(24) (“Hour of service . . . (ii) Excluded hours . . . (B) Work-study program. The term hour of service does not include any hour for services to the extent those services are performed as part of a Federal Work-Study Program as defined under 34 CFR 675 or a substantially similar program of a State or political subdivision thereof.”).

Ninth Interim Final Rule

Extension of Limited Safe Harbor with Respect to Certification Concerning Need for PPP Loan Request

Docket Number SBA-2020-0026

RIN 3245-AH41

SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

13 CFR Part 120

Docket Number SBA-2020-0026

RIN 3245-AH41

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – Requirements – Extension of Limited Safe Harbor with Respect to Certification Concerning Need for PPP Loan Request

AGENCY: U. S. Small Business Administration.

III. Paycheck Protection Program Requirements for Extension of Safe Harbor with Respect to Certification Concerning Need for PPP Loan Request The CARES Act was enacted to provide immediate assistance to individuals, families, and organizations affected by the COVID-19 emergency. Among the provisions contained in the CARES Act are provisions authorizing SBA to temporarily guarantee loans under the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP). Loans under the PPP are 100 percent guaranteed by SBA, and the full principal amount of the loans and any accrued interest may qualify for loan forgiveness. The Act requires each applicant applying for a PPP loan to certify “that the uncertainty of current economic conditions makes necessary the loan request to support the ongoing obligations” of the applicant. On April 24, 2020, SBA posted on its website an interim final rule (the Fourth PPP Interim Final Rule), which also was published in the Federal Register on April 28, 2020 (85 FR 23450), to provide relief to PPP borrowers who applied for and received PPP loans based on a misunderstanding or misapplication of the required certification standard. The Fourth PPP Interim Final Rule provides that any borrower that applied for a PPP loan and repays the loan in full by May 7, 2020, will be deemed by SBA to have made the required certification in good faith. SBA, in consultation with the Department of the Treasury, will issue additional guidance before May 14, 2020 concerning how SBA will review the required certification to help PPP borrowers evaluate whether they may have misunderstood or misapplied the statutory certification standard. Based on this upcoming guidance, SBA, in consultation with the Department of the Treasury, determined that it is necessary and appropriate to extend the safe harbor deadline for repaying PPP loans from May 7, 2020 to May 14, 2020.

Part III. 5. of the Fourth PPP Interim Final Rule (85 FR 23450, 23451-23452) is revised to read as follows:

Limited Safe Harbor with Respect to Certification Concerning Need for PPP Loan Request.

Consistent with section 1102 of the CARES Act, the Borrower Application Form requires PPP applicants to certify that “[c]urrent economic uncertainty makes this loan request necessary to support the ongoing operations of the Applicant.” Any borrower that applied for a PPP loan and repays the loan in full by May 14, 2020 will be deemed by SBA to have made the required certification in good faith.

The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, determined that this safe harbor is necessary and appropriate to ensure that borrowers promptly repay PPP loan funds that the borrower obtained based on a misunderstanding or misapplication of the required certification standard.

The extension of the safe harbor requires a corresponding date change to the interim final rule that SBA posted on its website on April 28, 2020, which was published in the Federal Register on May 4, 2020 (85 FR 26321), regarding PPP loan disbursements. Specifically, Part III.1.b. provides that Lenders must electronically upload SBA Form 1502 information within 20 calendar days after a PPP loan is approved or, for loans approved before the availability of the updated SBA Form 1502 reporting process, by May 18, 2020. 85 FR 26321, 26323. Because of the extension of the safe harbor deadline, SBA is extending the deadline for the submission of the initial SBA Form 1502 from May 18, 2020 to May 22, 2020.

Tenth Interim Final Rule

Loan Increases

Docket Number SBA-2020-2028
RIN 3245-AH42

SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
13 CFR Part 120
Docket Number SBA-2020-2028
RIN 3245-AH42

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – Loan Increases

AGENCY: U. S. Small Business Administration.

III. Paycheck Protection Program Requirements for Loan Increases

Overview

The CARES Act was enacted to provide immediate assistance to individuals, families, and organizations affected by the COVID-19 emergency. Among the provisions contained in the CARES Act are provisions authorizing SBA to temporarily guarantee loans under the PPP. Loans under the PPP will be 100 percent guaranteed by SBA, and the full principal amount of the loans and any accrued interest may qualify for loan forgiveness. Additional information about the PPP is available in interim final rules published by SBA and the Department of the Treasury in the Federal Register (85 FR 20811, 85 FR 20817, 85 FR 21747, 85 FR 23450, 85 FR 23917, 85 FR 26321, 85 FR 26324, 85 FR 27287), and an additional SBA interim final rule posted on May 8, 2020 (collectively, the PPP Interim Final Rules).

On April 14, 2020, SBA posted an interim final rule that, among other things, provided guidance for individuals with self-employment income (85 FR 21747). The interim final rule stated, “if you are a partner in a partnership, you may not submit a separate PPP loan application for yourself as a self-employed individual. Instead, the self-employment income of general active partners may be reported as a payroll cost, up to \$100,000 annualized, on a PPP loan application filed by or on behalf of the partnership.” On April 28, 2020, the Department of the Treasury posted an interim final rule that provided an alternative criterion for calculating the maximum loan amount for PPP loans issued to seasonal employers (85 FR 23917).

Some PPP loans were approved to partnerships or seasonal employers before the additional guidance was issued and, as a result, those businesses may not have received PPP loans in the maximum amount for which they are eligible. This interim final rule authorizes all PPP lenders to increase existing PPP loans to partnerships or seasonal employers to include appropriate amounts to cover partner compensation in accordance with the interim final rule posted on April 14, 2020, or to permit the seasonal employer to calculate its maximum loan amount using the alternative criterion posted on April 28, 2020.

In addition, although the interim final rule on disbursements posted on April 28, 2020, requires PPP loans to be disbursed in a single disbursement, if a PPP loan that is increased has already been disbursed, this interim final rule authorizes the lender to make an additional disbursement of the increased loan proceeds prior to submission of the initial SBA Form 1502 that includes that loan. SBA Form 1502 is required to be submitted within 20 calendar days after a PPP loan is approved or, for loans approved before availability of the updated SBA Form 1502 reporting process, by May 22, 2020.¹

1. Loan Increases

- a. *If a partnership received a PPP loan that did not include any compensation for its partners, can the loan amount be increased to include partner compensation?*

Yes. If a partnership received a PPP loan that only included amounts necessary for payroll costs of the partnership's employees and other eligible operating expenses, but did not include any amount for partner compensation,² the lender may electronically submit a request through SBA's E-Tran Servicing site to increase the PPP loan amount to include appropriate partner compensation, even if the loan has been fully disbursed, provided that the lender's first SBA Form 1502 report to SBA on the PPP loan has not been submitted. After the initial SBA Form 1502 report on the PPP loan has been submitted to SBA, or after the date the first SBA Form 1502 was required to be submitted to SBA, the loan cannot be increased. In no event can the increased loan amount exceed the maximum loan amount allowed under the PPP Program, which is \$10 million for an individual borrower or \$20 million for a corporate group. Additionally, the borrower must provide the lender with required documentation to support the calculation of the increase.

¹ SBA extended the deadline for submission of the initial SBA Form 1502 for such loans from May 18, 2020 to May 22, 2020, in its interim final rule posted on May 8, 2020.

² As set forth in the interim final rule posted on April 14, 2020, a partner in a partnership may not submit a separate PPP loan application as a self-employed individual. Instead, the self-employment income of general active partners may be reported as a payroll cost, up to \$100,000 annualized, on a PPP loan application filed by or on behalf of the partnership.

The interim final rule posted on April 14, 2020, describes how partnerships, rather than individual partners are eligible for a PPP loan. The interim final rule further explained that the self-employment income of general active partners could be reported as a payroll cost, up to \$100,000 annualized, on a PPP loan application filed by or on behalf of the partnership. Guidance describing how to calculate partnership PPP loan amounts and defining the self-employment income of partners was posted on April 24, 2020 (*see* How to Calculate Maximum Loan Amounts, Question 4 at <https://www.sba.gov/sites/default/files/2020-04/How-to-Calculate-Loan-Amounts.pdf>).

- b. *If a seasonal employer received a PPP loan before the alternative criterion for determining the maximum loan amount for seasonal employers became available, can the loan amount be increased based on a revised calculation using the alternative criterion?*

Yes. If a seasonal employer received a PPP loan before the alternative criterion for such employers was posted on April 28, 2020, and would be eligible for a higher maximum loan amount under the alternative criterion, the lender may electronically submit a request through SBA's E-Tran Servicing site to increase the PPP loan amount, even if the loan has been fully disbursed, provided that the lender's first SBA Form 1502 report to SBA on the PPP loan has not been submitted. After the initial SBA Form 1502 report has been submitted to SBA, or after the date the initial SBA Form 1502 report was required to be submitted to SBA, the loan cannot be increased. In no event can the increased loan amount exceed the maximum loan amount allowed under the PPP Program, which is \$10 million for an individual borrower or \$20 million for a corporate group. Additionally, the borrower must provide the lender with required documentation to support the calculation of the increase.

2. Disbursements and 1502 Reporting on Increased PPP Loans

- a. If a borrower's PPP loan has already been fully disbursed, can the lender make an additional disbursement for the increased loan proceeds?*

Yes. Notwithstanding the requirement set forth in paragraph 1.a. of the interim final rule on disbursements posted on April 28, 2020, i.e., that lenders make a one-time, full disbursement of the PPP loan within ten calendar days of loan approval, if a PPP loan is increased under paragraphs 1.a. or b. above, the lender may make a single additional disbursement of the increased loan proceeds prior to submission of the initial SBA Form 1502 report for that loan.

- b. How do lenders report disbursements on PPP loans that are increased and does the increase in the loan delay the timeframe to report the loan on the SBA Form 1502?*

SBA set forth in the interim final rule on disbursements and 1502 reporting posted on April 28, 2020, the process lenders must follow to electronically upload SBA Form 1502 information on PPP loans. The interim final rule provided that lenders must submit the SBA Form 1502 information within 20 calendar days after a PPP loan is approved or, for loans approved before availability of the updated SBA Form 1502 reporting process, by May 18, 2020. In its interim final rule posted on May 8, 2020, SBA revised that date from May 18, 2020 to May 22, 2020. Lenders must comply with the initial 1502 reporting deadline. SBA may review at any time an increase submitted by the lender to confirm that the increase was submitted within the required timeframe; increases submitted outside the required timeframe will not be forgiven and no processing fee will be earned on such amounts. Additionally, lenders are not entitled to processing fees on increases submitted outside of the required timeframe.

Eleventh Interim Final Rule

Eligibility of Certain Electric
Cooperatives

Docket Number SBA-2020-0029
RIN 3245-AH43

SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

13 CFR Parts 120 and 121

Docket Number SBA-2020-0029

RIN 3245-AH43

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – Eligibility of Certain Electric Cooperatives

AGENCY: U. S. Small Business Administration.

III. Paycheck Protection Program Additional Eligibility Criteria

Overview

The CARES Act was enacted to provide immediate assistance to individuals, families, and organizations affected by the COVID-19 emergency. Among the provisions contained in the CARES Act are provisions authorizing SBA to temporarily guarantee loans under the PPP. Loans under the PPP will be 100 percent guaranteed by SBA, and the full principal amount of the loans and any accrued interest may qualify for loan forgiveness. Additional information about the PPP is available in interim final rules published by SBA and the Department of the Treasury in the Federal Register (85 FR 20811, 85 FR 20817, 85 FR 21747, 85 FR 23450, 85 FR 23917, 85 FR 26321, 85 FR 26324, and 85 FR 27287) and posted on May 8, 2020 (collectively, the PPP Interim Final Rules).

1. Eligibility of Certain Electric Cooperatives

Are electric cooperatives that are exempt from federal income taxation under section 501(c)(12) of the Internal Revenue Code eligible for a PPP loan?

Yes. Electric cooperatives provide utility services and distribute savings to their member-owners. Accordingly, for purposes of the PPP, the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that an electric cooperative that is exempt from federal income taxation under section 501(c)(12) of the Internal Revenue Code will be considered to be “a business entity organized for profit” for purposes of 13 CFR 121.105(a)(1). As a result, such entities are eligible PPP borrowers, as long as other eligibility requirements are met. To be eligible, an electric cooperative must satisfy the employee-based size standard established in the CARES Act, SBA’s employee-based size standard corresponding to its primary industry, if higher, or both tests in SBA’s “alternative size standard.”¹ The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that this treatment is appropriate to effectuate the purposes of the CARES Act to provide assistance to eligible PPP borrowers, including business concerns, affected by the COVID-19 emergency.

¹ Under the alternative size standard, a business concern, including an electric cooperative, can qualify for the PPP as a small business concern if, as of March 27, 2020: (1) the maximum tangible net worth of the business was not more than \$15 million; and (2) the average net income after Federal income taxes (excluding any carry-over losses) of the business for the two full fiscal years before the date of the application is not more than \$5 million. For an electric cooperative that does not have net income, the cooperative’s savings distributed to its owner-members will be considered its net income.

Twelfth Interim Final Rule

Treatment of Entities with Foreign Affiliates

Docket Number SBA-2020-0030

RIN 3245-AH44

SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

13 CFR Parts 120 and 121

Docket Number SBA-2020-0030

RIN 3245-AH44

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – Treatment of Entities with Foreign Affiliates

AGENCY: U. S. Small Business Administration.

III. Paycheck Protection Program Additional Eligibility Criteria

Overview

The CARES Act was enacted to provide immediate assistance to individuals, families, and organizations affected by the COVID-19 emergency. Among the provisions contained in the CARES Act are provisions authorizing SBA to temporarily guarantee loans under the PPP. Loans under the PPP will be 100 percent guaranteed by SBA, and the full principal amount of the loans and any accrued interest may qualify for loan forgiveness. Additional information about the PPP is available in interim final rules published by SBA and the Department of the Treasury in the Federal Register (85 FR 20811, 85 FR 20817, 85 FR 21747, 85 FR 23450, 85 FR 23917, 85 FR 26321, 85 FR 26324, and 85 FR 27287) and posted on May 8, 2020, May 13, 2020, and May 14, 2020 (collectively, the PPP Interim Final Rules).

1. Treatment of Foreign Affiliates

Are employees of foreign affiliates included for purposes of determining whether a PPP borrower has more than 500 employees?

Yes. The CARES Act specifies that an entity is eligible for a PPP loan only if it is (1) a small business concern, or (2) a business concern, nonprofit organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, veterans organization described in section 501(c)(19) of the Internal Revenue Code, or Tribal business concern described in section 31(b)(2)(C) of the Small Business Act that employs not more than the greater of

500 employees, or, if applicable, SBA’s employee-based size standard for the industry in which the entity operates. SBA’s affiliation regulations provide that to determine a concern’s size, employees of the concern “and all of its domestic and foreign affiliates” are included. 13 C.F.R. 121.301(f). Therefore, to calculate the number of employees of an entity for purposes of determining eligibility for the PPP, an entity must include all employees of its domestic and foreign affiliates, except in those limited circumstances where the affiliation rules expressly do not apply to the entity.¹ Any entity that, together with its domestic and foreign affiliates, does not meet the 500-employee or other applicable PPP size standard is therefore ineligible for a PPP loan.

However, as an exercise of enforcement discretion due to reasonable borrower confusion based on SBA guidance (which was later resolved through a clarifying FAQ on May 5, 2020), SBA will not find any borrower that applied for a PPP loan prior to May 5, 2020 to be ineligible based on the borrower’s exclusion of non-U.S employees from the borrower’s calculation of its employee headcount if the borrower (together with its affiliates)² had no more than 500 employees whose principal place of residence is in the

United States. Such borrowers shall not be deemed to have made an inaccurate certification of eligibility solely on that basis. Under no circumstances may PPP funds be used to support non-U.S. workers or operations.

¹ Section 7(a)(36)(D)(iv) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)(36)(D)(iv), as added by the CARES Act, waives SBA's affiliation rules for (1) any business concern with not more than 500 employees that, as of the date on which the loan is disbursed, is assigned a North American Industry Classification System code beginning with 72; (2) any business concern operating as a franchise that is assigned a franchise identifier code by the Administration; and (3) any business concern that receives financial assistance from a company licensed under section 301 of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 (15 U.S.C. 681). SBA also applies affiliation exceptions to certain categories of entities. 13 CFR 121.103(b).

² For purposes of this safe harbor, a borrower must include its affiliates to the extent required under the interim final rule on affiliates, 85 FR 20817 (April 15, 2020). SBA's affiliation exceptions in 13 CFR 121.103(b) apply to the PPP.

Thirteenth Interim Final Rule

Second Extension of Limited Safe Harbor with Respect to Certification Concerning Need for PPP Loan and Lender Reporting

[Docket Number SBA-2020-0031]

RIN 3245-AH45

SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

13 CFR Part 120

[Docket Number SBA-2020-0031]

RIN 3245-AH45

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – Second Extension of Limited Safe Harbor with Respect to Certification Concerning Need for PPP Loan and Lender Reporting

AGENCY: U. S. Small Business Administration.

III. Paycheck Protection Program Requirements for Second Extension of Limited Safe Harbor with Respect to Certification Concerning Need for PPP Loan Request and Lender Reporting

Overview

The CARES Act was enacted to provide immediate assistance to individuals, families, and organizations affected by the COVID-19 emergency. Among the provisions contained in the CARES Act are provisions authorizing SBA to temporarily guarantee loans under the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP). Loans under the PPP are 100 percent guaranteed by SBA, and the full principal amount of the loans and any accrued interest may qualify for loan forgiveness. Additional information about the PPP is available in interim final rules published by SBA and the Department of the Treasury in the Federal Register (85 FR 20811, 85 FR 20817, 85 FR 21747, 85 FR 23450, 85 FR 23917, 85 FR 26321, 85 FR 26324, 85 FR 27287, 85 FR 29845, 85 FR 29842, and 85 FR 29847) and posted on May 18, 2020 (collectively, the PPP Interim Final Rules).

1. Second Extension of Limited Safe Harbor with Respect to Certification Concerning Need for PPP Loan Request

The Act requires each applicant applying for a PPP loan to certify in good faith “that the uncertainty of current economic conditions makes necessary the loan request to support the ongoing obligations” of the applicant. On April 24, 2020, SBA posted on its website an interim final rule (the Fourth PPP Interim Final Rule), which also was published in the Federal Register on April 28, 2020 (85 FR 23450), to provide relief to PPP borrowers that applied for and received PPP loans based on a misunderstanding or misapplication of the required good-faith certification standard. The Fourth PPP Interim Final Rule provides that any borrower that applied for a PPP loan and repays the loan in full by May 7, 2020, will be deemed by SBA to have made the required certification in good faith. On May 5, 2020, SBA, in consultation with the Department of the Treasury, issued additional guidance to extend the safe harbor deadline from May 7, 2020 to May 14, 2020. *See* FAQ 43 (posted May 5, 2020) and SBA’s interim final rule on Extension of Limited Safe Harbor with Respect to Certification Concerning Need for PPP Loan Request, posted May 8, 2020. SBA, in consultation with the Department of the Treasury, issued additional guidance on May 13, 2020 concerning how SBA will review the required good-faith certification to help PPP borrowers evaluate whether they may have misunderstood or misapplied the statutory certification standard. *See* FAQ 46 (posted May 13, 2020). This guidance included an additional safe harbor providing that any PPP borrower,

together with its affiliates, that received PPP loans with an original principal amount of less than \$2 million will be deemed to have made the required certification concerning the necessity of the loan request in good faith. Based on this guidance, SBA, in consultation with the Department of the Treasury, determined that it is necessary and appropriate to further extend the safe harbor deadline for repaying PPP loans from May 14, 2020 to May 18, 2020. See FAQ 47 (posted May 13, 2020).

Second Extension of Limited Safe Harbor with Respect to Good-Faith Certification Concerning Need for PPP Loan Request.

Consistent with section 1102 of the CARES Act, the Borrower Application Form requires PPP applicants to certify in good faith that “[c]urrent economic uncertainty makes this loan request necessary to support the ongoing operations of the Applicant.” Any borrower that applied for a PPP loan and repays the loan in full by May 18, 2020 will be deemed by SBA to have made the required certification in good faith. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, determined that this safe harbor is necessary and appropriate to ensure that borrowers promptly repay PPP loan funds that the borrower obtained based on a misunderstanding or misapplication of the statutory certification standard.

2. Lender Reporting

The extension of the safe harbor and administrative convenience necessitate a corresponding date change to the interim final rule that SBA posted on its website on April 28, 2020, which was published in the Federal Register on May 4, 2020 (85 FR 26321), regarding PPP loan disbursements (the May 4 Interim Final Rule), as amended by the interim final rule that SBA posted on its website on May 8, 2020 (the May 8 Interim Final Rule). Specifically, Part III.1.b. of the May 4 Interim Final Rule provided that lenders must electronically upload SBA Form 1502 reporting information within 20 calendar days after a PPP loan is approved or, for loans approved before the availability of the updated SBA Form 1502 reporting process, by May 18, 2020. 85 FR 26321, 26323. The May 8 Interim Final Rule extended the deadline for the submission of the initial SBA Form 1502 reporting information from May 18, 2020 to May 22, 2020 because of the extension of the safe harbor deadline to May 14, 2020. Because of the extension of the safe harbor deadline from May 14, 2020 to May 18, 2020 and to promote the administrability of the PPP, SBA is further extending the timelines for reporting Form 1502 information, such that lenders must electronically upload SBA Form 1502 reporting information by the later of: (1) May 29, 2020, or (2) 10 calendar days after disbursement or cancellation of a PPP loan.

As noted in the May 4 Interim Final Rule, lenders must disburse PPP loans within 10 calendar days of loan approval; a loan is considered approved when the loan is assigned a loan number by the SBA. Loans for which funds have not been disbursed because a borrower has not submitted required loan documentation within 20 calendar days of loan approval shall be cancelled by the lender. These two requirements remain unchanged.

The extension of the safe harbor and administrative convenience also require an identical corresponding date change to the interim final rule that SBA posted on May 13, 2020, regarding PPP loan increases. Specifically, that interim final rule states, in Parts III and III.2.b., that SBA Form 1502 reporting information is required to be submitted within 20 calendar days after a PPP loan is approved or, for loans approved before availability of the updated SBA Form 1502 reporting process, by May 22, 2020. As described above, SBA is further extending timelines for

reporting Form 1502 information, such that lenders must electronically upload SBA Form 1502 reporting information by the later of: (1) May 29, 2020, or (2) 10 calendar days after disbursement or cancellation of a PPP loan.

The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, believes that clarifying timelines for lender reporting will enable lenders to swiftly close and disburse loans and will enhance the administrability of key program components by enabling lenders and SBA to process data regarding loan disbursements and cancelations in a streamlined manner.

Fourteenth Interim Final Rule

Loan Forgiveness

[Docket Number SBA-2020-0032]

RIN 3245-AH46

SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

13 CFR Part 120

[Docket Number SBA-2020-0032]

RIN 3245-AH46

DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

RIN 1505-AC69

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – Requirements – Loan Forgiveness

AGENCY: U.S. Small Business Administration; Department of the Treasury.¹

III. Paycheck Protection Program Requirements for Loan Forgiveness

Overview

The CARES Act was enacted to provide immediate assistance to individuals, families, and organizations affected by the COVID-19 emergency. Among the provisions contained in the CARES Act are provisions authorizing SBA to temporarily guarantee loans under the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP). Loans under the PPP will be 100 percent guaranteed by SBA, and the full principal amount of the loans may qualify for loan forgiveness. Additional information about the PPP is available in interim final rules published by SBA and Treasury in the Federal Register (85 FR 20811, 85 FR 20817, 85 FR 21747, 85 FR 23450, 85 FR 23917, 85 FR 26321, 85 FR 26324, 85 FR 27287, 85 FR 29842, 85 FR 29845, 85 FR 29847, 85 FR 30835) as well as an SBA interim final rule posted on May 20, 2020.

1. General

Section 1106(b) of the CARES Act provides that, subject to several important limitations, borrowers shall be eligible for forgiveness of their PPP loan in an amount equal to the sum of the following costs incurred and payments made during the covered period (as described in section III.3. below):

(1) Payroll costs;²

² Payroll costs consist of compensation to employees (whose principal place of residence is the United States) in the form of salary, wages, commissions, or similar compensation; cash tips or the equivalent (based on employer records of past tips or, in the absence of such records, a reasonable, good-faith employer estimate of such tips); payment for vacation, parental, family, medical, or sick leave; allowance for separation or dismissal; payment for the provision of employee benefits consisting of group health care coverage, including insurance premiums, and retirement; payment of state and local taxes assessed on compensation of employees; and for an independent contractor or sole proprietor, wages, commissions, income, or net earnings from self-employment, or similar compensation. *See* 15 U.S.C. 636(a)(36)(A)(viii); 85 FR 20811, 20813.

(2) Interest payments on any business mortgage obligation on real or personal property that was incurred before February 15, 2020 (but not any prepayment or payment of principal);

(3) Payments on business rent obligations on real or personal property under a lease agreement in force before February 15, 2020; and

- (4) Business utility payments for the distribution of electricity, gas, water, transportation, telephone, or internet access for which service began before February 15, 2020.

This interim final rule uses the term “nonpayroll costs” to refer to the payments described in (2), (3), and (4). As set forth in the First Interim Final Rule (85 FR 20811), eligible nonpayroll costs cannot exceed 25 percent of the loan forgiveness amount.

2. Loan Forgiveness Process

What is the general process to obtain loan forgiveness?

To receive loan forgiveness, a borrower must complete and submit the Loan Forgiveness Application (SBA Form 3508 or lender equivalent) to its lender (or the lender servicing its loan). As a general matter, the lender will review the application and make a decision regarding loan forgiveness. The lender has 60 days from receipt of a complete application to issue a decision to SBA. If the lender determines that the borrower is entitled to forgiveness of some or all of the amount applied for under the statute and applicable regulations, the lender must request payment from SBA at the time the lender issues its decision to SBA. SBA will, subject to any SBA review of the loan or loan application, remit the appropriate forgiveness amount to the lender, plus any interest accrued through the date of payment, not later than 90 days after the lender issues its decision to SBA. If applicable, SBA will deduct EIDL Advance Amounts from the forgiveness amount remitted to the Lender as required by section 1110(e)(6) of the CARES Act. If SBA determines in the course of its review that the borrower was ineligible for the PPP loan based on the provisions of the CARES Act, SBA rules or guidance available at the time of the borrower’s loan application, or the terms of the borrower’s PPP loan application (for example, because the borrower lacked an adequate basis for the certifications that it made in its PPP loan application), the loan will not be eligible for loan forgiveness. The lender is responsible for notifying the borrower of the forgiveness amount. If only a portion of the loan is forgiven, or if the forgiveness request is denied, any remaining balance due on the loan must be repaid by the borrower on or before the two-year maturity of the loan. If the amount remitted by SBA to the lender exceeds the remaining principal balance of the PPP loan (because the borrower made scheduled payments on the loan after the initial deferment period), the lender must remit the excess amount, including accrued interest, to the borrower.

The general loan forgiveness process described above applies only to loan forgiveness applications that are not reviewed by SBA prior to the lender’s decision on the forgiveness application. In a separate interim final rule on SBA Loan Review Procedures and Related Borrower and Lender Responsibilities, SBA will describe its procedures for reviewing PPP loan applications and loan forgiveness applications.

3. Payroll Costs Eligible for Loan Forgiveness

- a. When must payroll costs be incurred and/or paid to be eligible for forgiveness?*

In general, payroll costs paid or incurred during the eight consecutive week (56 days) covered period are eligible for forgiveness. Borrowers may seek forgiveness for payroll costs for the eight weeks beginning on either:

- i. the date of disbursement of the borrower's PPP loan proceeds from the Lender (i.e., the start of the covered period); or
- ii. the first day of the first payroll cycle in the covered period (the "alternative payroll covered period").

Payroll costs are considered paid on the day that paychecks are distributed or the borrower originates an ACH credit transaction. Payroll costs incurred during the borrower's last pay period of the covered period or the alternative payroll covered period are eligible for forgiveness if paid on or before the next regular payroll date; otherwise, payroll costs must be paid during the covered period (or alternative payroll covered period) to be eligible for forgiveness. Payroll costs are generally incurred on the day the employee's pay is earned (i.e., on the day the employee worked). For employees who are not performing work but are still on the borrower's payroll, payroll costs are incurred based on the schedule established by the borrower (typically, each day that the employee would have performed work).

The Administrator of the Small Business Administration (Administrator), in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury (Secretary), recognizes that the eight-week covered period will not always align with a borrower's payroll cycle. For administrative convenience of the borrower, a borrower with a bi-weekly (or more frequent) payroll cycle may elect to use an alternative payroll covered period that begins on the first day of the first payroll cycle in the covered period and continues for the following eight weeks.

If payroll costs are incurred during this eight-week alternative payroll covered period, but paid after the end of the alternative payroll covered period, such payroll costs will be eligible for forgiveness if they are paid no later than the first regular payroll date thereafter.

The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, determined that this alternative computational method for payroll costs is justified by considerations of administrative feasibility for borrowers, as it will reduce burdens on borrowers and their payroll agents while achieving the paycheck protection purposes manifest throughout the CARES Act, including section 1102. Because this alternative computational method is limited to payroll cycles that are bi-weekly or more frequent, this computational method will yield a calculation that the Administrator does not expect to materially differ from the actual covered period, while avoiding unnecessary administrative burdens and enhancing auditability.

Example: A borrower has a bi-weekly payroll schedule (every other week). The borrower's eight-week covered period begins on June 1 and ends on July 26. The first day of the borrower's first payroll cycle that starts in the covered period is June 7. The borrower may elect an alternative payroll covered period for payroll cost purposes that starts on June 7 and ends 55 days later (for a total of 56 days) on August 1. Payroll costs paid during this alternative payroll covered period are eligible for forgiveness. In addition, payroll costs incurred during this alternative payroll covered period are eligible for forgiveness as long as they are paid on or before the first regular payroll date occurring after August 1. Payroll costs that were both paid and incurred during the covered period (or alternative payroll covered period) may only be counted once.

b. Are salary, wages, or commission payments to furloughed employees; bonuses; or hazard pay during the covered period eligible for loan forgiveness?

Yes. The CARES Act defines the term “payroll costs” broadly to include compensation in the form of salary, wages, commissions, or similar compensation. If a borrower pays furloughed employees their salary, wages, or commissions during the covered period, those payments are eligible for forgiveness as long as they do not exceed an annual salary of \$100,000, as prorated for the covered period. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that this interpretation is consistent with the text of the statute and advances the paycheck protection purposes of the statute by enabling borrowers to continue paying their employees even if those employees are not able to perform their day-to-day duties, whether due to lack of economic demand or public health considerations. This intent is reflected throughout the statute, including in section 1106(d)(4) of the Act, which provides that additional wages paid to tipped employees are eligible for forgiveness. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has also determined that, if an employee’s total compensation does not exceed \$100,000 on an annualized basis, the employee’s hazard pay and bonuses are eligible for loan forgiveness because they constitute a supplement to salary or wages, and are thus a similar form of compensation.

c. Are there caps on the amount of loan forgiveness available for owner-employees and self-employed individuals’ own payroll compensation?

Yes, the amount of loan forgiveness requested for owner-employees and self-employed individuals’ payroll compensation can be no more than the lesser of 8/52 of 2019 compensation (i.e., approximately 15.38 percent of 2019 compensation) or \$15,385 per individual in total across all businesses. See 85 FR 21747, 21750.

In particular, owner-employees are capped by the amount of their 2019 employee cash compensation and employer retirement and health care contributions made on their behalf. Schedule C filers are capped by the amount of their owner compensation replacement, calculated based on 2019 net profit.³ General partners are capped by the amount of their 2019 net earnings from self-employment (reduced by claimed section 179 expense deduction, unreimbursed partnership expenses, and depletion from oil and gas properties) multiplied by 0.9235. No additional forgiveness is provided for retirement or health insurance contributions for self-employed individuals, including Schedule C filers and general partners, as such expenses are paid out of their net self-employment income.

4. Nonpayroll Costs Eligible for Loan Forgiveness

a. When must nonpayroll costs be incurred and/or paid to be eligible for forgiveness?

A nonpayroll cost is eligible for forgiveness if it was:

- i. paid during the covered period; or
- ii. incurred during the covered period and paid on or before the next regular billing date, even if the billing date is after the covered period.

Example: A borrower’s covered period begins on June 1 and ends on July 26. The borrower pays its May and June electricity bill during the covered period and pays its July electricity bill on August 10, which is the next regular billing date. The borrower may seek loan forgiveness for its May and June electricity bills, because they were paid during the covered period. In addition, the borrower may seek loan forgiveness for the

³ See 85 CFR 21747, 21749 (April 20, 2020).

portion of its July electricity bill through July 26 (the end of the covered period), because it was incurred during the covered period and paid on the next regular billing date. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that this interpretation provides an appropriate degree of borrower flexibility while remaining consistent with the text of section 1106(b). The Administrator believes that this simplified approach to calculation of forgivable nonpayroll costs is also supported by considerations of administrative convenience for borrowers, and the Administrator notes that the 25 percent cap on nonpayroll costs will avoid excessive inclusion of nonpayroll costs.

b. Are advance payments of interest on mortgage obligations eligible for loan forgiveness?

No. Advance payments of interest on a covered mortgage obligation are not eligible for loan forgiveness because the CARES Act's loan forgiveness provisions regarding mortgage obligations specifically exclude "prepayments." Principal on mortgage obligations is not eligible for forgiveness under any circumstances.

5. Reductions to Loan Forgiveness Amount

Section 1106 of the CARES Act specifically requires certain reductions in a borrower's loan forgiveness amount based on reductions in full-time equivalent employees or in employee salary and wages during the covered period, subject to an important statutory exemption for borrowers who have rehired employees and restored salary and wage levels by June 30, 2020 (with limitations). In addition, SBA and Treasury are adopting a regulatory exemption to the reduction rules for borrowers who have offered to rehire employees or restore employee hours, even if the employees have not accepted. The instructions to the loan forgiveness application and the guidance below explains how the statutory forgiveness reduction formulas work.

a. Will a borrower's loan forgiveness amount be reduced if the borrower laid-off or reduced the hours of an employee, then offered to rehire the same employee for the same salary and same number of hours, or restore the reduction in hours, but the employee declined the offer?

No. Employees whom the borrower offered to rehire are generally exempt from the CARES Act's loan forgiveness reduction calculation. This exemption is also available if a borrower previously reduced the hours of an employee and offered to restore the employee's hours at the same salary or wages. Specifically, in calculating the loan forgiveness amount, a borrower may exclude any reduction in full-time equivalent employee headcount that is attributable to an individual employee if:

- i. the borrower made a good faith, written offer to rehire such employee (or, if applicable, restore the reduced hours of such employee) during the covered period or the alternative payroll covered period;
- ii. the offer was for the same salary or wages and same number of hours as earned by such employee in the last pay period prior to the separation or reduction in hours;
- iii. the offer was rejected by such employee;
- iv. the borrower has maintained records documenting the offer and its rejection; and

- v. the borrower informed the applicable state unemployment insurance office of such employee's rejected offer of reemployment within 30 days of the employee's rejection of the offer.⁴

⁴ Further information regarding how borrowers will report information concerning rejected rehire offers to state unemployment insurance offices will be provided on SBA's website.

The Administrator and the Secretary determined that this exemption is an appropriate exercise of their joint rulemaking authority to grant *de minimis* exemptions under section 1106(d)(6).⁵ Section 1106(d)(2) of the CARES Act reduces the amount of the PPP loan that may be forgiven if the borrower reduces full-time equivalent employees during the covered period as compared to a base period selected by the borrower. Section 1106(d)(5) of the CARES Act waives this reduction in the forgiveness amount if the borrower eliminates the reduction in full-time equivalent employees occurring during a different statutory reference period⁶ by not later than June 30, 2020. The Administrator and the Secretary believe that the additional exemption set forth above is consistent with the purposes of the CARES Act and provides borrowers appropriate flexibility in the current economic climate. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, have determined that the exemption is *de minimis* for two reasons. First, it is reasonable to anticipate that most laid-off employees will accept the offer of reemployment in light of current labor market conditions. Second, to the extent this exemption allows employers to cure FTE reductions attributable to terminations that occurred before February 15, 2020 (the start of the statutory FTE reduction safe harbor period), it is reasonable to anticipate those reductions will represent a relatively small portion of aggregate employees given the historically strong labor market conditions before the COVID-19 emergency.

⁵ Section 1106(d)(6) is the sole joint rulemaking authority exercised in this interim final rule. All other provisions of this interim final rule are an exercise of rulemaking authority by SBA, except as expressly noted otherwise.

⁶ Section 1106(d)(5) specifies that this reference period is between February 15, 2020 and 30 days after the date of enactment of the CARES Act or April 26, 2020 (the safe harbor period).

b. What effect does a reduction in a borrower's number of full-time equivalent (FTE) employees have on the loan forgiveness amount?

In general, a reduction in FTE employees during the covered period or the alternative payroll covered period reduces the loan forgiveness amount by the same percentage as the percentage reduction in FTE employees. The borrower must first select a reference period: (i) February 15, 2019 through June 30, 2019; (ii) January 1, 2020 through February 29, 2020; or (iii) in the case of a seasonal employer, either of the two preceding methods or a consecutive 12-week period between May 1, 2019 and September 15, 2019.⁷ If the average number of FTE employees during the covered period or the alternative payroll covered period is less than during the reference period, the total eligible expenses available for forgiveness is reduced proportionally by the percentage reduction in FTE employees. For example, if a borrower had 10.0 FTE employees during the reference period and this declined to 8.0 FTE employees during the covered period, the percentage of FTE employees declined by 20 percent and thus only 80 percent of otherwise eligible expenses are available for forgiveness.

This formula implements section 1106(d)(2) of the CARES Act, which expressly requires that the loan forgiveness amount be reduced by the amount resulting from

multiplying the amount that the borrower would otherwise receive by the quotient of the average FTE employees in the relevant reference period divided by the average FTE employees in the covered period.

⁷ This decision to permit seasonal employers to use, as a reference period, any consecutive 12-week period between May 1, 2019 and September 15, 2019 is an exercise of the Secretary's rulemaking authority under section 1109 of the CARES Act. This reference period is consistent with the interim final rule on seasonal employers issued by Treasury. *See* 85 FR 23917 (April 30, 2020).

c. What does "full-time equivalent employee" mean?

Full-time equivalent employee means an employee who works 40 hours or more, on average, each week. The hours of employees who work less than 40 hours are calculated as proportions of a single full-time equivalent employee and aggregated, as explained further below in subsection d.

The CARES Act does not define the term "full-time equivalent employee," and the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that full-time equivalent is best understood to mean 40 hours or more of work each week. The Administrator considered using a 30 hour standard, but determined that 40 hours or more of work each week better reflects what constitutes full-time employment for the vast majority of American workers.

d. How should a borrower calculate its number of full-time equivalent (FTE) employees?

Borrowers seeking forgiveness must document their average number of FTE employees during the covered period (or the alternative payroll covered period) and their selected reference period. For purposes of this calculation, borrowers must divide the average number of hours paid for each employee per week by 40, capping this quotient at 1.0. For example, an employee who was paid 48 hours per week during the covered period would be considered to be an FTE employee of 1.0.

For employees who were paid for less than 40 hours per week, borrowers may choose to calculate the full-time equivalency in one of two ways. First, the borrower may calculate the average number of hours a part-time employee was paid per week during the covered period. For example, if an employee was paid for 30 hours per week on average during the covered period, the employee could be considered to be an FTE employee of 0.75. Similarly, if an employee was paid for ten hours per week on average during the covered period, the employee could be considered to be an FTE employee of 0.25. Second, for administrative convenience, borrowers may elect to use a full-time equivalency of 0.5 for each part-time employee. The Administrator recognizes that not all borrowers maintain hours-worked data, and has decided to afford such borrowers this flexibility in calculating the full-time equivalency of their part-time employees.

Borrowers may select only one of these two methods, and must apply that method consistently to all of their part-time employees for the covered period or the alternative payroll covered period and the selected reference period. In either case, the borrower shall provide the aggregate total of FTE employees for both the selected reference period and the covered period or the alternative payroll covered period, by adding together all of the employee-level FTE employee calculations. The borrower must then divide the average

FTE employees during the covered period or the alternative payroll covered period by the average FTE employees during the selected reference period, resulting in the reduction quotient.

The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, determined that because the Act does not define the term FTE employee, this approach to measurement of FTE is a reasonable and appropriate exercise of the Administrator's rulemaking authority, as it balances the need for a reasonable measurement of FTE employee headcount with the need to limit borrower compliance burdens and ensure administrative feasibility.

- e. What effect does a borrower's reduction in employees' salary or wages have on the loan forgiveness amount?*

Under section 1106(d)(3) of the CARES Act, a reduction in an employee's salary or wages in excess of 25 percent will generally result in a reduction in the loan forgiveness amount, unless an exception applies. Specifically, for each new employee in 2020 and each existing employee who was not paid more than the annualized equivalent of \$100,000 in any pay period in 2019, the borrower must reduce the total forgiveness amount by the total dollar amount of the salary or wage reductions that are in excess of 25 percent of base salary or wages between January 1, 2020 and March 31, 2020 (the reference period), subject to exceptions for borrowers who restore reduced wages or salaries (see g. below). This reduction calculation is performed on a per employee basis, not in the aggregate.

Example: A borrower reduced a full-time employee's weekly salary from \$1,000 per week during the reference period to \$700 per week during the covered period. The employee continued to work on a full-time basis during the covered period with an FTE of 1.0. In this case, the first \$250 (25 percent of \$1,000) is exempted from the reduction. Borrowers seeking forgiveness would list \$400 as the salary/hourly wage reduction for that employee (the extra \$50 weekly reduction multiplied by eight weeks).

The provision implements section 1106(d)(3) of the CARES Act, which provides that "the amount of loan forgiveness shall be reduced by the amount of any reduction in total salary or wages of any employee [who did not receive, during any single pay period during 2019, wages or salary at an annualized rate of pay in an amount more than \$100,000] during the covered period that is in excess of 25 percent of the total salary or wages of the employee during the most recent full quarter during which the employee was employed before the covered period."

- f. How should borrowers seeking loan forgiveness account for the reduction based on a reduction in the number of employees (Section 1106(d)(2)) relative to the reduction relating to salary and wages (Section 1106(d)(3))?*

To ensure that borrowers are not doubly penalized, the salary/wage reduction applies only to the portion of the decline in employee salary and wages that is *not* attributable to the FTE reduction.

The Act does not address the intersection between the FTE employee reduction provision in section 1106(d)(2) and the salary/wage reduction provision in section 1106(d)(3). To help ensure uniformity across all borrowers in applying the FTE reduction provision and the

salary/wage reduction provision, the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that the salary/wage reduction applies only to the portion of the decline in employee salary and wages that is *not* attributable to the FTE reduction. This approach will help ensure that borrowers are not doubly penalized for reductions.

Example: An hourly wage employee had been working 40 hours per week during the borrower selected reference period (FTE employee of 1.0) and the borrower reduced the employee's hours to 20 hours per week during the covered period (FTE employee of 0.5). There was no change to the employee's hourly wage during the covered period. Because the hourly wage did not change, the reduction in the employee's total wages is entirely attributable to the FTE employee reduction and the borrower is not required to conduct a salary/wage reduction calculation for that employee.

The Administrator considered applying the salary/wage reduction provision in addition to the FTE reduction in situations similar to the example above because section 1106(d)(3) refers to reductions in "total salary or wages" in excess of 25 percent. However, the Administrator determined that, based on the structure of section 1106(d)(2) and section 1106(d)(3), Congress intended to distinguish between an FTE reduction on the one hand and a reduction in hourly wages or salary on the other hand. This interpretation harmonizes the two loan forgiveness reduction provisions in a logical manner consistent with the statute.

- g. If a borrower restores reductions made to employee salaries and wages or FTE employees by not later than June 30, 2020, can the borrower avoid a reduction in its loan forgiveness amount?*

Yes. Section 1106(d)(5) of the CARES Act provides that if certain employee salaries and wages were reduced between February 15, 2020 and April 26, 2020 (the safe harbor period) but the borrower eliminates those reductions by June 30, 2020 or earlier, the borrower is exempt from any reduction in loan forgiveness amount that would otherwise be required due to reductions in salaries and wages under section 1106(d)(3) of the CARES Act. Similarly, if a borrower eliminates any reductions in FTE employees occurring during the safe harbor period by June 30, 2020 or earlier, the borrower is exempt from any reduction in loan forgiveness amount that would otherwise be required due to reductions in FTE employees.⁸

This provision implements section 1106(d)(5) of the CARES Act, which gives borrowers an opportunity to cure reductions in FTEs, salary/wage reductions in excess of 25 percent, or both, using the applicable methodology set forth in section 1106(d)(5). The Act provides that the reduction in FTEs or the reduction in salary/hourly wages must be eliminated "not later than June 30, 2020." This does not change or affect the requirement that at least 75 percent of the loan forgiveness amount must be attributable to payroll costs.

⁸ In light of the flexibility the Act provides to borrowers with respect to their selection of the reference time period for any potential reduction in loan forgiveness, and the statutory authority for SBA and the Department of the Treasury to grant *de minimis* exemptions from this requirement, if the borrower meets the requirements for the FTE reduction safe harbor, it will not be subject to any loan forgiveness reduction based on a reduction in FTE employees.

- h. *Will a borrower's loan forgiveness amount be reduced if an employee is fired for cause, voluntarily resigns, or voluntarily requests a schedule reduction?*

No. When an employee of the borrower is fired for cause, voluntarily resigns, or voluntarily requests a reduced schedule during the covered period or the alternative payroll covered period (FTE reduction event), the borrower may count such employee at the same full-time equivalency level before the FTE reduction event when calculating the section 1106(d)(2) FTE employee reduction penalty. The Administrator and the Secretary have decided to exempt such employees from the calculation of the FTE reduction penalty.

Section 1106 is silent concerning how to account for employees who are fired for cause, voluntarily resign, or voluntarily request a reduced schedule. The Administrator and the Secretary have determined that such an exemption is *de minimis*, because a limited number of borrowers will face an FTE reduction event during the covered period or the alternative payroll covered period. Further, borrowers should not be penalized for changes in employee headcount that are the result of employee actions and requests. Borrowers that avail themselves of this *de minimis* exemption shall maintain records demonstrating that each such employee was fired for cause, voluntarily resigned, or voluntarily requested a schedule reduction. The borrower shall provide such documentation upon request.

6. Documentation Requirements

What must borrowers submit for forgiveness of their PPP loans?

The loan forgiveness application form details the documentation requirements; specifically, documentation each borrower must submit with its Loan Forgiveness Application (SBA Form 3508 or a lender equivalent), documentation each borrower is required to maintain and make available upon request, and documentation each borrower may voluntarily submit with its loan forgiveness application. Section 1106(e) of the Act requires borrowers to submit to their lenders an application, which includes certain documentation, and section 1106(f) provides that the borrower shall not receive forgiveness without submitting the required documentation. For purposes of administrative convenience for both lenders and borrowers, the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that requiring borrowers to submit certain documentation, maintain certain documentation, and choose whether to submit additional documentation will reduce initial reporting burdens on borrowers and reduce initial recordkeeping burdens on lenders.

Fifteenth Interim Final Rule

SBA Loan Review Procedures and Related Borrower and Lender Responsibilities

Docket Number SBA-2020-0033

RIN 3245-AH47

SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
13 CFR Part 120
Docket Number SBA-2020-0033
RIN 3245-AH47

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – SBA Loan Review Procedures and Related Borrower and Lender Responsibilities

III. Paycheck Protection Program Requirements for SBA Loan Review Procedures and Related Borrower and Lender Responsibilities

Overview

The CARES Act was enacted to provide immediate assistance to individuals, families, and organizations affected by the COVID-19 emergency. Among the provisions contained in the CARES Act are provisions authorizing SBA to temporarily guarantee loans under the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP). Loans under the PPP will be 100 percent guaranteed by SBA, and the full principal amount of the loans may qualify for loan forgiveness. Additional information about the PPP is available in interim final rules published by SBA and Treasury in the Federal Register (85 FR 20811, 85 FR 20817, 85 FR 21747, 85 FR 23450, 85 FR 23917, 85 FR 26321, 85 FR 26324, 85 FR 27287, 85 FR 29842, 85 FR 29845, 85 FR 29847, 85 FR 30835), as well as an SBA interim final rule posted on May 20, 2020 and an SBA and Treasury interim final rule posted on May 22, 2020 (collectively, the PPP Interim Final Rules).

Under the CARES Act, SBA is authorized to guarantee loans under the PPP, a new temporary 7(a) program, through June 30, 2020. The intent of the Act is that SBA provide relief to America's small businesses expeditiously, which is expressed in the Act by giving all lenders delegated authority and streamlining the requirements of the regular 7(a) loan program.

The Small Business Act authorizes the Administrator to conduct investigations to determine whether a recipient or participant in any assistance under a 7(a) program, including the PPP, is ineligible for a loan, or has violated section 7(a), or any rule, regulation or order issued thereunder. 15 U.S.C. § 634(b)(11). Additionally, under section 7(a), the Administrator is empowered to make loans in cooperation with lenders through agreements to participate on a deferred (guaranteed) basis. 15 U.S.C. § 636(a). Further, the Administrator may make such rules and regulations as deemed necessary and take any and all actions determined to be necessary or desirable with respect to 7(a) loans. 15 U.S.C. § 634(b)(6) and (b)(7). Pursuant to these provisions of the Small Business Act, SBA has issued regulations establishing the standards by which it will investigate whether a loan met program requirements and the circumstances under which SBA will be released from liability on a guarantee for such a loan. 13 CFR 120.524.

In light of the structure of the PPP program established by the CARES Act and the PPP Interim Final Rules, in which loans and loan forgiveness are provided based on the borrower's certifications and documentation provided by the borrower, the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury (Secretary), has determined that it is appropriate to adopt additional procedures and criteria through which SBA will review whether an action by the borrower has resulted in its receipt of a PPP loan that did not meet program requirements. 1 SBA's review of borrower certifications and representations regarding the borrower's eligibility for a PPP loan and loan forgiveness, and the borrower's use of PPP loan proceeds,

is essential to ensure that PPP loans are directed to the entities Congress intended, and that PPP loan proceeds are used for the purposes Congress required, including the CARES Act's central purpose of keeping workers paid and employed.

1. SBA Reviews of Individual PPP Loans

a. Will SBA review individual PPP loans?

Yes. SBA may review any PPP loan, as the Administrator deems appropriate, as described below.

b. What borrower representations and statements will SBA review?

The Administrator is authorized to review the following:

Borrower Eligibility: The Administrator may review whether a borrower is eligible for the PPP loan based on the provisions of the CARES Act, the rules and guidance available at the time of the borrower's PPP loan application, and the terms of the borrower's loan application. See FAQ 17 (posted April 6, 2020).² These include, but are not limited to, SBA's regulations under 13 CFR 120.110 (as modified and clarified by the PPP Interim Final Rules) and 13 CFR 121.301(f) and the information, certifications, and representations on the Borrower Application Form (SBA Form 2483 or lender's equivalent form) and Loan Forgiveness Application Form (SBA Form 3508 or lender's equivalent form).

¹ This interim final rule is an exercise of SBA's rulemaking authority under 15 U.S.C. 634(b), 15 U.S.C. 633(d), and 5 U.S.C. App., Reorg. Plan No. 4 of 1965, 11(b), 13(a) (abolishing Loan Policy Board and transferring functions to the Administrator); and CARES Act sections 1106(k) and 1114.

² <https://www.sba.gov/document/support--faq-lenders-borrowers>.

Loan Amounts and Use of Proceeds: The Administrator may review whether a borrower calculated the loan amount correctly and used loan proceeds for the allowable uses specified in the CARES Act.

Loan Forgiveness Amounts: The Administrator may review whether a borrower is entitled to loan forgiveness in the amount claimed on the borrower's Loan Forgiveness Application (SBA Form 3508 or lender's equivalent form).

c. When will SBA undertake a loan review?

For a PPP loan of any size, SBA may undertake a review at any time in SBA's discretion. For example, SBA may review a loan if the loan documentation submitted to SBA by the lender or any other information indicates that the borrower may be ineligible for a PPP loan, or may be ineligible to receive the loan amount or loan forgiveness amount claimed by the borrower. 13 CFR 120.524(c). As noted on the Loan Forgiveness Application Form, the borrower must retain PPP documentation in its files for six years after the date the loan is forgiven or repaid in full, and permit authorized representatives

of SBA, including representatives of its Office of Inspector General, to access such files upon request.

Lenders must comply with applicable SBA requirements for records retention, which for Federally regulated lenders means compliance with the requirements of their federal financial institution regulator and for SBA supervised lenders (as defined in 13 CFR 120.10 and including PPP lenders with authority under SBA Form 3507) means compliance with 13 CFR 120.461.

d. Will I have the opportunity to respond to SBA’s questions in a review?

Yes. If loan documentation submitted to SBA by the lender or any other information indicates that the borrower may be ineligible for a PPP loan or may be ineligible to receive the loan amount or loan forgiveness amount claimed by the borrower, SBA will require the lender to contact the borrower in writing to request additional information. SBA may also request information directly from the borrower. The lender will provide any additional information provided to it by the borrower to SBA. SBA will consider all information provided by the borrower in response to such an inquiry.

Failure to respond to SBA’s inquiry may result in a determination that the borrower was ineligible for a PPP loan or ineligible to receive the loan amount or loan forgiveness amount claimed by the borrower.

e. If SBA determines that a borrower is ineligible for a PPP loan, can the loan be forgiven?

No. If SBA determines that a borrower is ineligible for the PPP loan, SBA will direct the lender to deny the loan forgiveness application. Further, if SBA determines that the borrower is ineligible for the loan amount or loan forgiveness amount claimed by the borrower, SBA will direct the lender to deny the loan forgiveness application in whole or in part, as appropriate. SBA may also seek repayment of the outstanding PPP loan balance or pursue other available remedies.

Section 1106(b) of the CARES Act provides for forgiveness of a PPP loan only if the borrower is an “eligible recipient.” The Administrator has determined that to be an eligible recipient that is entitled to forgiveness under section 1106(b), the borrower must be an “eligible recipient” under 15 U.S.C. § 636(a)(36)(A)(iv) and rules and guidance available at the time of the borrower’s loan application. This requirement promotes the public interest, aligns SBA’s functions with other governmental policies, and appropriately carries out the CARES Act’s PPP provisions, including by preventing evasion of the requirements for PPP loan eligibility and ensuring program integrity with respect to this emergency financial assistance program. It is also consistent with the CARES Act’s nonrecourse provision, 15 U.S.C. § 636(a)(36)(F)(v), which limits SBA’s recourse against individual shareholders, members, or partners of a PPP borrower for nonpayment of a PPP loan only if the borrower is an eligible recipient of the loan. Accordingly, the PPP Loan Forgiveness Application (SBA Form 3508 or lender’s equivalent form) notes that SBA may direct a lender to disapprove a borrower’s loan forgiveness application if SBA determines that the borrower does not qualify as an eligible recipient for the PPP loan.

- f. May a borrower appeal SBA's determination that the borrower is ineligible for a PPP loan or ineligible for the loan amount or the loan forgiveness amount claimed by the borrower?

Yes. SBA intends to issue a separate interim final rule addressing this process.

2. The Loan Forgiveness Process for Lenders

- a. What should a lender review?

For all PPP Loan Forgiveness Applications, each lender shall:

- i. Confirm receipt of the borrower certifications contained in the Loan Forgiveness Application Form.
- ii. Confirm receipt of the documentation borrowers must submit to aid in verifying payroll and nonpayroll costs, as specified in the instructions to the Loan Forgiveness Application Form.
- iii. Confirm the borrower's calculations on the borrower's Loan Forgiveness Application, including the dollar amount of the (A) Cash Compensation, Non-Cash Compensation, and Compensation to Owners claimed on Lines 1, 4, 6, 7, 8, and 9 on PPP Schedule A and (B) Business Mortgage Interest Payments, Business Rent or Lease Payments, and Business Utility Payments claimed on Lines 2, 3, and 4 on the PPP Loan Forgiveness Calculation Form, by reviewing the documentation submitted with the Loan Forgiveness Application.
- iv. Confirm that the borrower made the calculation on Line 10 of the Loan Forgiveness Calculation Form correctly, by dividing the borrower's Eligible Payroll Costs claimed on Line 1 by 0.75.

Providing an accurate calculation of the loan forgiveness amount is the responsibility of the borrower, and the borrower attests to the accuracy of its reported information and calculations on the Loan Forgiveness Application. Lenders are expected to perform a good-faith review, in a reasonable time, of the borrower's calculations and supporting documents concerning amounts eligible for loan forgiveness. For example, minimal review of calculations based on a payroll report by a recognized third-party payroll processor would be reasonable. By contrast, if payroll costs are not documented with such recognized sources, more extensive review of calculations and data would be appropriate. The borrower shall not receive forgiveness without submitting all required documentation to the lender.

As the First Interim Final Rule³ indicates, lenders may rely on borrower representations. If the lender identifies errors in the borrower's calculation or material lack of substantiation in the borrower's supporting documents, the lender should work with the borrower to remedy the issue. As stated in paragraph III.3.c of the First Interim Final Rule, the lender does not need to independently verify the borrower's reported information if the borrower submits documentation supporting its request for loan forgiveness and attests that it accurately verified the payments for eligible costs.

- b. What is the timeline for the lender's decision on a loan forgiveness application?

The lender must issue a decision to SBA on a loan forgiveness application not later than 60 days after receipt of a complete loan forgiveness application from the borrower. That

decision may take the form of an approval (in whole or in part); denial; or (if directed by SBA) a denial without prejudice due to a pending SBA review of the loan for which forgiveness is sought. In the case of a denial without prejudice, the borrower may subsequently request that the lender reconsider its application for loan forgiveness, unless SBA has determined that the borrower is ineligible for a PPP loan. The Administrator has determined that this process appropriately balances the need for efficient processing of loan forgiveness applications with considerations of program integrity, including affording SBA the opportunity to ensure that borrower representations and certifications (including concerning eligibility for a PPP loan) were accurate.

When the lender issues its decision to SBA approving the application (in whole or in part), it must include (1) the PPP Loan Forgiveness Calculation Form; (2) PPP Schedule A; and (3) the (optional) PPP Borrower Demographic Information Form (if submitted to the lender).

³ 85 FR 20811, 20815-20816 (April 15, 2020).

The lender must confirm that the information provided by the lender to SBA accurately reflects lender's records for the loan, and that the lender has made its decision in accordance with the requirements set forth in 2.a. If the lender determines that the borrower is entitled to forgiveness of some or all of the amount applied for under the statute and applicable regulations, the lender must request payment from SBA at the time the lender issues its decision to SBA. SBA will, subject to any SBA review of the loan or loan application, remit the appropriate forgiveness amount to the lender, plus any interest accrued through the date of payment, not later than 90 days after the lender issues its decision to SBA. If applicable, SBA will deduct EIDL Advance Amounts from the forgiveness amount remitted to the Lender as required by section 1110(e)(6) of the CARES Act.

When the lender issues its decision to SBA determining that the borrower is not entitled to forgiveness in any amount, the lender must provide SBA with the reason for its denial, together with (1) the PPP Loan Forgiveness Calculation Form; (2) PPP Schedule A; and (3) the (optional) PPP Borrower Demographic Information Form (if submitted to the lender). The lender must confirm that the information provided by the lender to SBA accurately reflects lender's records for the loan, and that the lender has made its decision in accordance with the requirements set forth in 2.a. The lender must also notify the borrower in writing that the lender has issued a decision to SBA denying the loan forgiveness application. SBA reserves the right to review the lender's decision in its sole discretion. Within 30 days of notice from the lender, a borrower may request that SBA review the lender's decision by reviewing the loan in accordance with 2.c. below.

Enabling SBA to use the statutory 90-day period to review the PPP loan and forgiveness documentation is an appropriate procedural protection to prevent fraud or misuse of PPP funds, ensure that recipients of PPP loans are within the scope of entities that the CARES Act is intended to assist, and confirm compliance with the PPP requirements set forth in the statute, rules, and guidance. This protection is also important in light of the large number and diverse types of PPP lenders, many of which were not previously SBA participating lenders and which were approved rapidly in order to enable financial assistance to be provided as rapidly as feasible to millions of small businesses. SBA will use the 90-day period to help ensure that applicable legal requirements have been satisfied.

SBA will issue additional procedures on the process for advance purchase of PPP loans.

c. What should a lender do if it receives notice that SBA is reviewing a loan?

SBA may begin a review of any PPP loan of any size at any time in SBA's discretion. If SBA undertakes such a review, SBA will notify the lender in writing and the lender must notify the borrower in writing within five business days of receipt.

Within five business days of receipt of such notice, the lender shall transmit to SBA electronic copies of the following:

- i. The Borrower Application Form (SBA Form 2483 or lender's equivalent form) and all supporting documentation provided by the borrower.
- ii. The Loan Forgiveness Application (SBA Form 3508 or lender's equivalent form), and all supporting documentation provided by the borrower (if the lender has received such application). If the lender receives such application after it receives notice that SBA has commenced a loan review, the lender shall transmit electronic copies of the application and all supporting documentation provided by the borrower to SBA within five business days of receipt. The lender must also request that the borrower provide the lender with a copy of the Schedule A Worksheet to the Loan Forgiveness Application, and the lender must submit the worksheet to SBA within 5 business days of receipt from the borrower.
- iii. A signed and certified transcript of account.
- iv. A copy of the executed note evidencing the PPP loan.
- v. Any other documents related to the loan requested by SBA.

If SBA has notified the lender that SBA has commenced a loan review, the lender shall not approve any application for loan forgiveness for such loan until SBA notifies the lender in writing that SBA has completed its review.

3. Lender Fees

- a. Is the lender eligible for a processing fee if SBA determines that a borrower is ineligible? No. If SBA conducts a loan review and determines that the borrower was ineligible for a PPP loan, the lender is not eligible for a processing fee.
- b. Are lender processing fees subject to clawback if SBA determines that a borrower is ineligible?

Yes. For any SBA-reviewed PPP loan, if within one year after the loan was disbursed SBA determines that a borrower was ineligible for a PPP loan based on the provisions of the CARES Act or applicable rules or guidance available at the time of the borrower's loan application, or the terms of the loan application, SBA will seek repayment of the lender processing fee from the lender. However, SBA's determination of borrower eligibility will have no effect on SBA's guaranty of the loan if the lender has complied with its obligations under section III.3.b of the First Interim Final Rule and the document collection and retention requirements described in the lender application form (SBA Form 2484).

- c. Are lender processing fees subject to clawback if a lender has not fulfilled its obligations under PPP regulations?

Yes. If a lender fails to satisfy the requirements applicable to lenders that are set forth in section III.3.b of the First Interim Final Rule or the document collection and retention requirements described in the lender application form (SBA Form 2484), SBA will seek repayment of the lender processing fee from the lender and may determine that the loan is not eligible for a guaranty.

Sixteenth Issuance
Revision - Interim Final Rule

Business Loan Program Temporary
Changes; Paycheck Protection Program –
Eligibility of Certain Telephone
Cooperatives

[Docket Number SBA-2020-0034]

RIN 3245-AH48

SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

13 CFR Parts 120 and 121

[Docket Number SBA-2020-0034]

RIN 3245-AH48

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – Eligibility of Certain Telephone Cooperatives

AGENCY: U. S. Small Business Administration.

ACTION: Interim final rule.

I. Background Information

On March 13, 2020, President Trump declared the ongoing Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic of sufficient severity and magnitude to warrant an emergency declaration for all States, territories, and the District of Columbia. With the COVID-19 emergency, many small businesses nationwide are experiencing economic hardship as a direct result of the Federal, State, tribal, and local public health measures that are being taken to minimize the public's exposure to the virus. These measures, some of which are government-mandated, are being implemented nationwide and include the closures of restaurants, bars, and gyms. In addition, based on the advice of public health officials, other measures, such as keeping a safe distance from others or even stay-at-home orders, are being implemented, resulting in a dramatic decrease in economic activity as the public avoids malls, retail stores, and other businesses.

On March 27, 2020, the President signed the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (the CARES Act) (Pub. L. 116-136) to provide emergency assistance and health care response for individuals, families, and businesses affected by the coronavirus pandemic. The Small Business Administration (SBA) received funding and authority through the CARES Act to modify existing loan programs and establish a new loan program to assist small businesses nationwide adversely impacted by the COVID-19 emergency. Section 1102 of the CARES Act temporarily permits SBA to guarantee 100 percent of 7(a) loans under a new program titled the "Paycheck Protection Program." Section 1106 of the CARES Act provides for forgiveness of up to the full principal amount of qualifying loans guaranteed under the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP). On April 24, 2020, the President signed the Paycheck Protection Program and Health Care Enhancement Act (Pub. L. 116-139), which provided additional funding and authority for the PPP.

Among the categories of entities that are eligible PPP borrowers are business concerns and certain nonprofit organizations described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (the Code). This interim final rule addresses the eligibility of mutual or cooperative telephone companies that are described in section 501(c)(12) of the Internal Revenue Code (telephone cooperatives) as PPP borrowers. Existing SBA regulations define "business concern" as "a business entity organized for profit," subject to certain limitations. 13 CFR 121.105(a)(1). Generally, telephone cooperatives are organizations that are owned and controlled by members who receive telecommunications services from the cooperative. Telephone cooperatives periodically return any excess of net operating revenues over their cost of operations – such as through "capital credits" – to their member-owners. In addition, telephone cooperatives meeting

the description of section 501(c)(12) of the Code may be exempt from federal income taxation under section 501(a) of the Code. To qualify for the exemption, a telephone cooperative must receive at least 85 percent of its income each year from its members. The 85 percent member income test is computed annually. A telephone cooperative may be exempt in one year, lose exemption in another year if it does not derive at least 85 percent of its income from members, and become exempt in a third year. Because of their potential tax exemption under section 501(c)(12) of the Code, telephone cooperatives have faced uncertainty about their eligibility to receive PPP loans.

The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, understands that telephone cooperatives are unusual in that they may be exempt from taxation or organized under state nonprofit statutes in certain jurisdictions, while they operate as businesses. For example, telephone cooperatives provide telecommunications services and distribute capital credits to their member-owners.

On May 14, 2020, SBA posted an interim final rule providing that certain electric cooperatives, which may also be exempt from taxation or organized under state nonprofit statutes, but which return any excess of net operating revenues over their cost of operations to their member-owners, will be considered to be “a business entity organized for profit” under 13 CFR 121.105(a)(1) for purposes of the PPP and therefore eligible to receive PPP loans, provided they meet other eligibility criteria. *See* 85 FR 29847. Because telephone cooperatives also operate as businesses, as described below, and to provide certainty to potential PPP applicants, this interim final rule provides that, for purposes of the PPP, a telephone cooperative that is exempt from federal income taxation under section 501(c)(12) of the Code also will be considered to be “a business entity organized for profit” under 13 CFR 121.105(a)(1). As a result, such telephone cooperatives are eligible PPP borrowers, as long as other eligibility requirements are met.

II. Comments and Immediate Effective Date

The intent of the Act is that SBA provide relief to America’s small businesses expeditiously. This intent, along with the dramatic decrease in economic activity nationwide, provides good cause for SBA to dispense with the 30-day delayed effective date provided in the Administrative Procedure Act. Specifically, it is critical to meet lenders’ and borrowers’ need for clarity concerning program requirements as rapidly as possible because the last day eligible borrowers can apply for and receive a loan is June 30, 2020.

This interim final rule supplements previous regulations and guidance on an important, discrete issue. The immediate effective date of this interim final rule will benefit lenders so that they can swiftly close and disburse loans to small businesses. This interim final rule is effective without advance notice and public comment because section 1114 of the Act authorizes SBA to issue regulations to implement Title I of the Act without regard to notice requirements. This rule is being issued to allow for immediate implementation of this program. Although this interim final rule is effective immediately, comments are solicited from interested members of the public on all aspects of the interim final rule, including section III below. These comments must be submitted on or before [INSERT DATE 30 DAYS AFTER DATE OF PUBLICATION IN THE

5

FEDERAL REGISTER]. SBA will consider these comments and the need for making any revisions as a result of these comments.

III. Paycheck Protection Program Additional Eligibility Criteria

Overview

The CARES Act was enacted to provide immediate assistance to individuals, families, and organizations affected by the COVID-19 emergency. Among the provisions contained in the CARES Act are provisions authorizing SBA to temporarily guarantee loans under the PPP. Loans under the PPP will be 100 percent guaranteed by SBA, and the full principal amount of the loans and any accrued interest may qualify for loan forgiveness. Additional information about the PPP is available in interim final rules published by SBA and the Department of the Treasury in the Federal Register (85 FR 20811, 85 FR 20817, 85 FR 21747, 85 FR 23450, 85 FR 23917, 85 FR 26321, 85 FR 26324, 85 FR 27287, 85 FR 29845, 85 FR 29842, 85 FR 29847, 85 FR 30835, 85 FR 31357, 85 FR 33004, and 85 FR 33010), collectively, the PPP Interim Final Rules.

1. Eligibility of Certain Telephone Cooperatives

Are telephone cooperatives that are exempt from federal income taxation under section 501(c)(12) of the Internal Revenue Code eligible for a PPP loan?

Yes. Telephone cooperatives provide telecommunications services and return any excess of net operating revenues over their cost of operations to their member-owners, such as through capital credits. Accordingly, for purposes of the PPP, the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that a telephone cooperative that is exempt from federal income taxation under section 501(c)(12) of the Internal Revenue Code will be considered to be “a business entity organized for profit” for purposes of 13 CFR 121.105(a)(1). As a result, such entities are eligible PPP borrowers, as long as other eligibility requirements are met. To be eligible, a telephone cooperative must satisfy the employee-based size standard established in the CARES Act, SBA’s employee-based size standard corresponding to its primary industry, if higher, or both tests in SBA’s “alternative size standard.”¹ The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that this treatment is appropriate to effectuate the purposes of the CARES Act to provide assistance to eligible PPP borrowers, including business concerns, affected by the COVID-19 emergency

Seventeenth Issuance –
Revision - Interim Final Rule

Business Loan Program Temporary
Changes; Paycheck Protection Program

[Docket No. SBA-2020-0035]

RIN 3245-AH49

SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
13 CFR Part 120

[Docket No. SBA-2020-0035]
RIN 3245-AH49

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – Revisions to First Interim Final Rule

AGENCY: U.S. Small Business Administration.

ACTION: Interim final rule.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Background Information

On March 13, 2020, President Trump declared the ongoing Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic of sufficient severity and magnitude to warrant an emergency declaration for all states, territories, and the District of Columbia. With the COVID-19 emergency, many small businesses nationwide are experiencing economic hardship as a direct result of the Federal, State, and local public health measures that are being taken to minimize the public's exposure to the virus. These measures, some of which are government-mandated, have been implemented nationwide and include the closures of restaurants, bars, and gyms. In addition, based on the advice of public health officials, other measures, such as keeping a safe distance from others or even stay-at-home orders, have been implemented, resulting in a dramatic decrease in economic activity as the public avoids malls, retail stores, and other businesses.

On March 27, 2020, the President signed the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (the CARES Act or the Act) (Pub. L. 116-136) to provide emergency assistance and health care response for individuals, families, and businesses affected by the coronavirus pandemic. The Small Business Administration (SBA) received funding and authority through the Act to modify existing loan programs and establish a new loan program to assist small businesses nationwide adversely impacted by the COVID-19 emergency.

Section 1102 of the Act temporarily permits SBA to guarantee 100 percent of 7(a) loans under a new program titled the "Paycheck Protection Program." Section 1106 of the Act provides for forgiveness of up to the full principal amount of qualifying loans guaranteed under the Paycheck Protection Program. A more detailed discussion of sections 1102 and 1106 of the Act is found in section III below.

On April 24, 2020, the President signed the Paycheck Protection Program and Health Care Enhancement Act (Pub. L. 116-139), which provided additional funding and authority for the PPP. On June 5, 2020, the President signed the Paycheck Protection Program Flexibility Act of 2020 (Flexibility Act) (Pub. L. 116-142), which changes key provisions of the Paycheck Protection Program, including provisions relating to the maturity of PPP loans, the deferral of PPP loan payments, and the forgiveness of PPP loans. Section 3(d) of the Flexibility Act

provides that the amendments relating to PPP loan forgiveness and extension of the deferral period for PPP loans shall be effective as if included in the CARES Act, which means that they are retroactive to March 27, 2020. Section 2 of the Flexibility Act provides that the amendment relating to the extension of the maturity date for PPP loans shall take effect on the date of enactment (June 5, 2020). Under the Flexibility Act, the extension of the maturity date for PPP loans is applicable to PPP loans made on or after that date, and lenders and borrowers may mutually agree to modify PPP loans made before such date to reflect the longer maturity.

II. Comments and Retroactive/Immediate Effective Date

This interim final rule is effective without advance notice and public comment because section 1114 of the CARES Act authorizes SBA to issue regulations to implement Title I of the Act without regard to notice requirements. In addition, SBA has determined that there is good cause for dispensing with advance public notice and comment on the grounds that that it would be contrary to the public interest. Specifically, advance public notice and comment would defeat the purpose of this interim final rule given that SBA's authority to guarantee PPP loans expires on June 30, 2020, and that many PPP borrowers can now apply for loan forgiveness following the end of their eight-week covered period. Providing borrowers and lenders with certainty on both loan requirements and loan forgiveness requirements following the enactment of the Flexibility Act will enhance the ability of lenders to make loans and process loan forgiveness applications, particularly in light of the fact that most of the Flexibility Act's provisions are retroactive to March 27, 2020. Specifically, small businesses that have yet to apply for and receive a PPP loan need to be informed of the terms of PPP loans as soon as possible, because the last day on which a lender can obtain an SBA loan number for a PPP loan is June 30, 2020. Borrowers who already have applied for and received a PPP loan need certainty regarding how loan proceeds must be used during the covered period, as amended by the Flexibility Act, so that they can maximize the amount of loan forgiveness. These same reasons provide good cause for SBA to dispense with the 30-day delayed effective date provided in the Administrative Procedure Act. Although this interim final rule is effective on or before date of filing, comments are solicited from interested members of the public on all aspects of the interim final rule, including section III below. These comments must be submitted on or before [INSERT DATE 30 DAYS AFTER DATE OF PUBLICATION IN THE FEDERAL REGISTER]. The SBA will consider these comments, comments received on the interim final rule posted on April 2, 2020 (the First Interim Final Rule), and the need for making any revisions as a result of these comments.

III. Paycheck Protection Program – Revisions to First Interim Final Rule (85 FR 20811)

Overview

The CARES Act was enacted to provide immediate assistance to individuals, families, and businesses affected by the COVID-19 emergency. Among the provisions contained in the CARES Act are provisions authorizing SBA to temporarily guarantee loans under a new 7(a) loan program titled the "Paycheck Protection Program." Loans guaranteed under the Paycheck

Protection Program (PPP) will be 100 percent guaranteed by SBA, and the full principal amount of the loans may qualify for loan forgiveness. The Flexibility Act amends the CARES Act and amends provisions relating to loan terms and loan forgiveness. The purpose of this interim final rule is to make changes to the First Interim Final Rule, posted on SBA's website on April 2, 2020, and published in the Federal Register on April 15, 2020 (85 FR 20811). The First Interim Final Rule, as amended by this interim final rule, should be interpreted consistent with the frequently asked questions (FAQs) regarding the PPP that are posted on SBA's website¹ and the other interim final rules issued regarding the PPP.²

¹ See <https://www.sba.gov/document/support-faq-lenders-borrowers>.

² See <https://www.sba.gov/funding-programs/loans/coronavirus-relief-options/paycheck-protection-program>

1. Changes to the First Interim Final Rule

a. Covered Period for PPP Loans

Section 3(a) of the Flexibility Act amended the definition of “covered period” for a PPP loan from “the period beginning on February 15, 2020 and ending on June 30, 2020” to “the period beginning on February 15, 2020 and ending on December 31, 2020.” Therefore, Part III.2.g.iii. of the First Interim Final Rule (85 FR 20811, 20813) is revised by striking “June 30, 2020” and replacing it with “December 31, 2020”. Section 3(d) of the Flexibility Act provides that this amendment shall be effective as if included in the CARES Act, which was signed into law on March 27, 2020.

This amendment by the Flexibility Act applies to the definition of “covered period” that appears in section 1102 of the CARES Act, governing loan use, loan eligibility, and related requirements. It does not alter the meaning of “covered period” that appears in section 1106 of the CARES Act governing loan forgiveness, which is addressed by a different provision of the Flexibility Act.

b. Maturity Date for PPP Loans

Section 2(a) of the Flexibility Act amended the CARES Act to provide a minimum maturity of five years for all PPP loans made on or after the date of enactment of the Flexibility Act. Therefore, Part III.2.j. of the First Interim Final Rule (85 FR 20811, 20813) is revised to read as follows:

j. What will be the maturity date on a PPP loan?

For loans made before June 5, 2020, the maturity is two years; however, borrowers and lenders may mutually agree to extend the maturity of such loans to five years. For loans made on or after June 5, the maturity is five years. Section 2 of the Paycheck Protection Program Flexibility Act of 2020 (Flexibility Act) amended the CARES Act to provide a minimum maturity of 5 years for all PPP loans made on or after its enactment. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, determined that the date SBA assigns a loan number to the PPP loan provides an

efficient, transparent, and auditable means of determining when a PPP loan is “made” that provides certainty to lenders. While the CARES Act provides that a loan will have a maximum maturity of up to ten years from the date the borrower applies for loan forgiveness, the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, determined that a five-year loan term is sufficient in light of the temporary economic dislocations caused by the coronavirus. Specifically, the considerable economic disruption caused by the coronavirus is expected to abate well before the five-year maturity date such that borrowers will be able to resume business operations and pay off any outstanding balances on their PPP loans.

c. Deferral Period for PPP Loans

Section 3(c) of the Flexibility Act extended the deferral period on PPP loans. Therefore, Part III.2.n. of the First Interim Final Rule (85 FR 20811, 20813) is revised to read as follows:

n. When will I have to begin paying principal and interest on my PPP loan? If you submit to your lender a loan forgiveness application within 10 months after the end of your loan forgiveness covered period, you will not have to make any payments of principal or interest on your loan before the date on which SBA remits the loan forgiveness amount on your loan to your lender (or notifies your lender that no loan forgiveness is allowed).

Your “loan forgiveness covered period” is the 24-week period beginning on the date your PPP loan is disbursed; however, if your PPP loan was made before June 5, 2020, you may elect to have your loan forgiveness covered period be the eight-week period beginning on the date your PPP loan was disbursed.³ Your lender must notify you of remittance by SBA of the loan forgiveness amount (or notify you that SBA determined that no loan forgiveness is allowed) and the date your first payment is due. Interest continues to accrue during the deferment period. If you do not submit to your lender a loan forgiveness application within 10 months after the end of your loan forgiveness covered period, you must begin paying principal and interest after that period. For example, if a borrower’s PPP loan is disbursed on June 25, 2020, the 24-week period ends on December 10, 2020. If the borrower does not submit a loan forgiveness application to its lender by October 10, 2021, the borrower must begin making payments on or after October 10, 2021.

d. Loan Forgiveness

Section 3(b) of the Flexibility Act amended the requirements concerning forgiveness of PPP loans to reduce the amount of PPP loan proceeds that must be used for payroll costs in order to be forgivable, and the law also created a new exemption for borrowers to avoid a reduction in loan forgiveness amount when they have a reduction in full-time equivalent employees. While the Flexibility Act provides that a borrower shall use at least 60 percent of the PPP loan for payroll costs to receive loan forgiveness, the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, interprets this requirement as a proportional limit on nonpayroll costs as a share of the borrower’s loan forgiveness amount, rather than as a threshold for receiving any loan forgiveness. This interpretation is consistent with the new safe harbor in the Flexibility Act.

The new safe harbor provides that if a borrower is unable to rehire previously employed individuals or similarly qualified employees, the borrower will not have its loan forgiveness amount reduced based on the reduction in full-time equivalent employees. It would be incongruous to interpret the Flexibility Act's 60 percent requirement as a threshold for receiving any loan forgiveness, because in some cases it would directly conflict with the flexibility provided by the new safe harbor. Further, the 60 percent requirement in the Flexibility Act was enacted against the backdrop of SBA's existing rules governing the PPP, which Congress was aware of and which provided for proportional reductions in loan forgiveness for borrowers that used less than 75% of their loan amount during the eight-week covered period for payroll costs. In addition, this interpretation of the 60 percent requirement under the Flexibility Act is most consistent with Congress's purpose in that legislation – namely, to increase the flexibility provided to borrowers related to PPP loan forgiveness. In addition, as noted in paragraph d. above, in seeking loan forgiveness, an eligible borrower whose loan was made before June 5, 2020 may elect to apply the original eight-week covered period under the CARES Act instead of the 24-week covered period referenced above. *See* Flexibility Act, section 3(b)(3).

SBA will be issuing revisions to its interim final rules on loan forgiveness and loan review procedures to address amendments the Flexibility Act made to the loan forgiveness requirements. SBA will also be issuing additional guidance on advance purchases of PPP loans, which will include any effect of the amendments made to the loan forgiveness requirements. For the reasons described above, Part III.2.o. of the First Interim Final Rule (85 FR 20811, 20813) is revised to read as follows:

o. Can my PPP loan be forgiven in whole or in part?

Yes. The amount of loan forgiveness can be up to the full principal amount of the loan and any accrued interest. An eligible borrower will not be responsible for any loan payment if the borrower uses all of the loan proceeds for forgivable purposes as described below and employee and compensation levels are maintained or, if not, an applicable safe harbor applies. The actual amount of loan forgiveness will depend, in part, on the total amount of payroll costs, payments of interest on mortgage obligations incurred before February 15, 2020, rent payments on leases dated before February 15, 2020, and utility payments for service that began before February 15, 2020, over the loan forgiveness covered period. However, to receive full loan forgiveness, a borrower must use at least 60 percent of the PPP loan for payroll costs, and not more than 40 percent of the loan forgiveness amount may be attributable to nonpayroll costs. For example, if a borrower uses 59 percent of its PPP loan for payroll costs, it will not receive the full amount of loan forgiveness it might otherwise be eligible to receive. Instead, the borrower will receive partial loan forgiveness, based on the requirement that 60 percent of the forgiveness amount must be attributable to payroll costs. For example, if a borrower receives a \$100,000 PPP loan, and during the covered period the borrower spends \$54,000 (or 54 percent) of its loan on payroll costs, then because the borrower used less than 60 percent of its loan on payroll costs, the maximum amount of loan

forgiveness the borrower may receive is \$90,000 (with \$54,000 in payroll costs constituting 60 percent of the forgiveness amount and \$36,000 in nonpayroll costs constituting 40 percent of the forgiveness amount).

e. Use of PPP Loan Proceeds

For consistency with the amendments made in the Flexibility Act regarding the percentage of loan proceeds that must be used for payroll costs in order to be forgiven, discussed in paragraph 2.e. above, Part III.2.r. of the First Interim Final Rule (85 FR 20811, 20814) is revised to read as follows:

r. How can PPP loans be used?

The proceeds of a PPP loan are to be used for:

- i. payroll costs (as defined in the Act and in 2.f.);
- ii. costs related to the continuation of group health care benefits during periods of paid sick, medical, or family leave, and insurance premiums;
- iii. mortgage interest payments (but not mortgage prepayments or principal payments);
- iv. rent payments;
- v. utility payments;
- vi. interest payments on any other debt obligations that were incurred before February 15, 2020; and/or
- vii. refinancing an SBA EIDL loan made between January 31, 2020 and April 3, 2020. If you received an SBA EIDL loan from January 31, 2020 through April 3, 2020, you can apply for a PPP loan. If your EIDL loan was not used for payroll costs, it does not affect your eligibility for a PPP loan. If your EIDL loan was used for payroll costs, your PPP loan must be used to refinance your EIDL loan. Proceeds from any advance up to \$10,000 on the EIDL loan will be deducted from the loan forgiveness amount on the PPP loan.

At least 60 percent of the PPP loan proceeds shall be used for payroll costs. For purposes of determining the percentage of use of proceeds for payroll costs, the amount of any EIDL refinanced will be included. For purposes of loan forgiveness, however, the borrower will have to document the proceeds used for payroll costs in order to determine the amount of forgiveness. While the Act provides that PPP loan proceeds may be used for the purposes listed above and for other allowable uses described in section 7(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)), the Administrator believes that finite appropriations and the structure of the Act warrant a requirement that borrowers use a substantial portion of the loan proceeds for payroll costs, consistent with Congress' overarching goal of keeping workers paid and employed. This percentage is consistent with the limitation on the forgiveness amount set forth in the Flexibility Act. This limitation on use of the loan funds will help to ensure that the finite appropriations available for these loans are directed toward payroll

protection, as each loan that is issued depletes the appropriation, regardless of whether portions of the loan are later forgiven.

f. Borrower Certifications

For consistency with the changes discussed in paragraphs 2.e. and f. above, Parts III.2.t.iii., iv., and v. of the First Interim Final Rule (85 FR 20811, 20814) are revised to read as follows:

t. What certifications need to be made?

* * *

- iii. The funds will be used to retain workers and maintain payroll or make mortgage interest payments, lease payments, and utility payments; I understand that if the funds are knowingly used for unauthorized purposes, the Federal Government may hold me legally liable such as for charges of fraud. As explained above, not more than 40 percent of loan proceeds may be used for nonpayroll costs.
- iv. Documentation verifying the number of full-time equivalent employees on payroll as well as the dollar amounts of payroll costs, covered mortgage interest payments, covered rent payments, and covered utilities for the loan forgiveness covered period for the loan will be provided to the lender.
- v. Loan forgiveness will be provided for the sum of documented payroll costs, covered mortgage interest payments, covered rent payments, and covered utility payments. As explained above, not more than 40 percent of the forgiven amount may be used for nonpayroll costs.

* * *

Eighteenth Issuance –
Revision - Interim Final Rule

Business Loan Program Temporary
Changes; Paycheck Protection Program –
Additional
Revisions to First Interim Final Rule

[Docket No. SBA-2020-0036]

RIN 3245-AH50

SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

[Docket No. SBA-2020-0036]

RIN 3245-AH50

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – Additional Revisions to First Interim Final Rule

AGENCY: U.S. Small Business Administration.

ACTION: Interim final rule.

SUMMARY: On April 2, 2020, the U.S. Small Business Administration (SBA) posted on its website an interim final rule relating to the implementation of sections 1102 and 1106 of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act or the Act) (published in the Federal Register on April 15, 2020). Section 1102 of the Act temporarily adds a new product, titled the “Paycheck Protection Program,” to the U.S. Small Business Administration’s (SBA’s) 7(a) Loan Program. Subsequently, SBA issued a number of interim final rules implementing the Paycheck Protection Program. This interim final rule revises SBA’s interim final rule published in the Federal Register on April 15, 2020 by changing the eligibility requirement related to felony convictions of applicants or owners of the applicant.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Background Information

On March 13, 2020, President Trump declared the ongoing Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic of sufficient severity and magnitude to warrant an emergency declaration for all states, territories, and the District of Columbia. With the COVID-19 emergency, many small businesses nationwide are experiencing economic hardship as a direct result of the Federal, State, and local public health measures that are being taken to minimize the public’s exposure to the virus. These measures, some of which are government-mandated, have been implemented nationwide and include the closures of restaurants, bars, and gyms. In addition, based on the advice of public health officials, other measures, such as keeping a safe distance from others or even stay-at-home orders, have been implemented, resulting in a dramatic decrease in economic activity as the public avoids malls, retail stores, and other businesses.

On March 27, 2020, the President signed the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (the CARES Act or the Act) (Pub. L. 116-136) to provide emergency assistance and health care response for individuals, families, and businesses affected by the coronavirus pandemic. The Small Business Administration (SBA) received funding and authority through the Act to modify existing loan programs and establish a new loan program to assist small businesses nationwide adversely impacted by the COVID-19 emergency.

Section 1102 of the Act temporarily permits SBA to guarantee 100 percent of 7(a) loans under a new program titled the “Paycheck Protection Program.” Section 1106 of the Act

provides for forgiveness of up to the full principal amount of qualifying loans guaranteed under the Paycheck Protection Program.

On April 24, 2020, the President signed the Paycheck Protection Program and Health Care Enhancement Act (Pub. L. 116-139), which provided additional funding and authority for the PPP. On June 5, 2020, the President signed the Paycheck Protection Program Flexibility Act of 2020 (Flexibility Act) (Pub. L. 116-142).

II. Comments and Immediate Effective Date

This interim final rule is effective without advance notice and public comment because section 1114 of the CARES Act authorizes SBA to issue regulations to implement Title I of the Act without regard to notice requirements. In addition, SBA has determined that there is good cause for dispensing with advance public notice and comment on the grounds that that it would be contrary to the public interest. Specifically, advance public notice and comment would defeat the purpose of this interim final rule given that SBA's authority to guarantee PPP loans expires on June 30, 2020. These same reasons provide good cause for SBA to dispense with the 30-day delayed effective date provided in the Administrative Procedure Act. Although this interim final rule is effective on or before date of filing, comments are solicited from interested members of the public on all aspects of the interim final rule, including section III below. These comments must be submitted on or before [INSERT DATE 30 DAYS AFTER DATE OF PUBLICATION IN THE FEDERAL REGISTER]. The SBA will consider these comments, comments received on the interim final rule posted on SBA's website April 2, 2020 (the First Interim Final Rule) and published in the Federal Register on April 15, 2020, and the need for making any revisions as a result of these comments.

III. Paycheck Protection Program – Additional Revisions to First Interim Final Rule (85 FR 20811)

Overview

The CARES Act was enacted to provide immediate assistance to individuals, families, and businesses affected by the COVID-19 emergency. Among the provisions contained in the CARES Act are provisions authorizing SBA to temporarily guarantee loans under a new 7(a) loan program titled the "Paycheck Protection Program." Loans guaranteed under the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) will be 100 percent guaranteed by SBA, and the full principal amount of the loans may qualify for loan forgiveness. The purpose of this interim final rule is to make changes to the First Interim Final Rule, posted on SBA's website on April 2, 2020, and published in the Federal Register on April 15, 2020 (85 FR 20811). The First Interim Final Rule, as amended, should be interpreted consistent with the frequently asked questions (FAQs) regarding the PPP that are posted on SBA's website and the other interim final rules issued regarding the

1

PPP. 2

¹ See <https://www.sba.gov/document/support--faq-lenders-borrowers>.

² See <https://www.sba.gov/funding-programs/loans/coronavirus-relief-options/paycheck-protection-program>.

1. Changes to the First Interim Final Rule

Eligibility Requirements

The First Interim Final Rule provided, among other things, that a PPP loan will not be approved if an owner of 20 percent or more of the equity of the applicant has been convicted of a felony within the last five years. After further consideration, the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury (the Secretary), has determined that a shorter timeframe for felonies that do not involve fraud, bribery, embezzlement, or a false statement in a loan application or an application for federal financial assistance is more consistent with Congressional intent to provide relief to small businesses and also promotes the important policies underlying the First Step Act of 2018 (Pub. L. 115-391). Therefore, Part III.2.b.iii. of the First Interim Final Rule (85 FR 20811, 20812) is revised to read as follows:

b. Could I be ineligible even if I meet the eligibility requirements in (a) above?

You are ineligible for a PPP loan if, for example:

* * *

iii. An owner of 20 percent or more of the equity of the applicant is incarcerated, on probation, on parole; presently subject to an indictment, criminal information, arraignment, or other means by which formal criminal charges are brought in any jurisdiction; or has been convicted of a felony involving fraud, bribery, embezzlement, or a false statement in a loan application or an application for federal financial assistance within the last five years or any other felony within the last year; or

* * *

Nineteenth Issuance –
Revision - Interim Final Rule

Business Loan Program Temporary
Changes; Paycheck Protection Program –
Revisions to
the Third and Sixth Interim Final Rules

[Docket No. SBA-2020-0037]

RIN 3245-AH51

SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

13 CFR Part 120

[Docket No. SBA-2020-0037]

RIN 3245-AH51

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – Revisions to the Third and Sixth Interim Final Rules

AGENCY: U.S. Small Business Administration.

ACTION: Interim final rule.

SUMMARY: On April 2, 2020, the U.S. Small Business Administration (SBA) posted on its website an interim final rule relating to the implementation of sections 1102 and 1106 of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act or the Act) (published in the Federal Register on April 15, 2020). Section 1102 of the Act temporarily adds a new product, titled the “Paycheck Protection Program,” to SBA’s 7(a) Loan Program. Subsequently, SBA and Treasury issued additional interim final rules implementing the Paycheck Protection Program. On June 5, 2020, the Paycheck Protection Program Flexibility Act of 2020 (Flexibility Act) was signed into law, amending the CARES Act. This interim final rule revises interim final rules posted on SBA’s website on April 14, 2020 (published in the Federal Register on April 20, 2020) and April 28, 2020 (published in the Federal Register on May 4, 2020), by changing provisions to conform to the Flexibility Act. Several of these amendments are retroactive to the date of enactment of the CARES Act, as required by section 3(d) of the Flexibility Act.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Background Information

On March 13, 2020, President Trump declared the ongoing Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic of sufficient severity and magnitude to warrant an emergency declaration for all states, territories, and the District of Columbia. With the COVID-19 emergency, many small businesses nationwide are experiencing economic hardship as a direct result of the Federal, State, and local public health measures that are being taken to minimize the public’s exposure to the virus. These measures, some of which are government-mandated, have been implemented nationwide and include the closures of restaurants, bars, and gyms. In addition, based on the advice of public health officials, other measures, such as keeping a safe distance from others or even stay-at-home orders, have been implemented, resulting in a dramatic decrease in economic activity as the public avoids malls, retail stores, and other businesses.

On March 27, 2020, the President signed the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (the CARES Act or the Act) (Pub. L. 116-136) to provide emergency assistance and health care response for individuals, families, and businesses affected by the coronavirus pandemic. The Small Business Administration (SBA) received funding and authority through the Act to modify

existing loan programs and establish a new loan program to assist small businesses nationwide adversely impacted by the COVID-19 emergency.

Section 1102 of the Act temporarily permits SBA to guarantee 100 percent of 7(a) loans under a new program titled the “Paycheck Protection Program.” Section 1106 of the Act provides for forgiveness of up to the full principal amount of qualifying loans guaranteed under the Paycheck Protection Program.

On April 24, 2020, the President signed the Paycheck Protection Program and Health Care Enhancement Act (Pub. L. 116-139), which provided additional funding and authority for the PPP. On June 5, 2020, the President signed the Paycheck Protection Program Flexibility Act of 2020 (Flexibility Act) (Pub. L. 116-142), which changes key provisions of the Paycheck Protection Program, including provisions relating to the maturity of PPP loans, the deferral of PPP loan payments, and the forgiveness of PPP loans. Section 3(d) of the Flexibility Act provides that the amendments relating to PPP loan forgiveness and extension of the deferral period for PPP loans shall be effective as if included in the CARES Act, which means that they are retroactive to March 27, 2020. Section 2 of the Flexibility Act provides that the amendment relating to the extension of the maturity date for PPP loans shall take effect on the date of enactment (June 5, 2020). Under the Flexibility Act, the extension of the maturity date for PPP loans is applicable to PPP loans made on or after that date, and lenders and borrowers may mutually agree to modify PPP loans made before such date to reflect the longer maturity.

II. Comments and Retroactive/Immediate Effective Date

This interim final rule is effective without advance notice and public comment because section 1114 of the CARES Act authorizes SBA to issue regulations to implement Title I of the Act without regard to notice requirements. In addition, SBA has determined that there is good cause for dispensing with advance public notice and comment on the grounds that it would be contrary to the public interest. Specifically, advance public notice and comment would defeat the purpose of this interim final rule given that SBA’s authority to guarantee PPP loans expires on June 30, 2020, and that many PPP borrowers can now apply for loan forgiveness following the end of their eight-week covered period. Providing borrowers and lenders with certainty on both loan requirements and loan forgiveness requirements following the enactment of the Flexibility Act will enhance the ability of lenders to make loans and process loan forgiveness applications, particularly in light of the fact that most of the Flexibility Act’s provisions are retroactive to March 27, 2020. Specifically, small businesses that have yet to apply for and receive a PPP loan need to be informed of the terms of PPP loans as soon as possible, because the last day on which a lender can obtain an SBA loan number for a PPP loan is June 30, 2020. Borrowers who already have applied for and received a PPP loan need certainty regarding how loan proceeds must be used during the covered period, as amended by the Flexibility Act, so that they can maximize the amount of loan forgiveness. These same reasons provide good cause for SBA to dispense with the 30-day delayed effective date provided in the Administrative Procedure Act. Although this interim final rule is effective on or before date of filing, comments are solicited from interested members of the public on all aspects of the interim final rule, including section III below. These comments must be submitted on or before [INSERT DATE 30 DAYS AFTER DATE OF PUBLICATION IN THE FEDERAL REGISTER]. The SBA will consider these comments, comments received on the interim final rules amended by this interim final rule, which were posted on April 14 and April 28, 2020 (and published in the Federal Register on April 20, 2020

and May 4, 2020, respectively), and the need for making any revisions as a result of these comments.

III. Paycheck Protection Program – Revisions to Third and Sixth Interim Final Rules

Overview

The CARES Act was enacted to provide immediate assistance to individuals, families, and businesses affected by the COVID-19 emergency. Among the provisions contained in the CARES Act are provisions authorizing SBA to temporarily guarantee loans under a new 7(a) loan program titled the “Paycheck Protection Program.” Loans guaranteed under the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) will be 100 percent guaranteed by SBA, and the full principal amount of the loans may qualify for loan forgiveness. The Flexibility Act amends the CARES Act, including its provisions relating to loan terms and loan forgiveness. The purpose of this interim final rule is to update the Interim Final Rule on Additional Eligibility Criteria and Requirements for Certain Pledges of Loans (Third Interim Final Rule), posted on SBA’s website on April 14, 2020 and published in the Federal Register on April 20, 2020 (85 FR 21747), and the Interim Final Rule on Disbursements (Sixth Interim Final Rule), posted on SBA’s website on April 28, 2020 and published in the Federal Register on May 4, 2020 (85 FR 26321), in light of the amendments under the Flexibility Act. The Third Interim Final Rule and the Sixth Interim Final Rule, each as amended by this interim final rule, should be interpreted consistent with the frequently asked questions (FAQs) regarding the PPP that are posted on SBA’s website¹ and the other interim final rules issued regarding the PPP.²

¹ See <https://www.sba.gov/document/support--faq-lenders-borrowers>.

² See <https://www.sba.gov/funding-programs/loans/coronavirus-relief-options/paycheck-protection-program>.

1. Changes to the Third Interim Final Rule

a. Use of PPP Loan Proceeds

Under section 1102 of the CARES Act, certain provisions regarding the issuance and use of PPP loans are limited to the “covered period.” “Covered period,” as that term is used in section 1102 of the CARES Act, was originally defined as the period from February 15, 2020, to June 30, 2020. However, section 3(a) of the Flexibility Act extended the “covered period” as defined in section 1102 until December 31, 2020. Therefore, Part III.1.d.(iii.) of the Third Interim Final Rule (85 FR 21747, 21749) is revised by striking “during the eight-week period following the first disbursement of the loan (the “covered period”)” and “during the covered period”.

Section 2(a) of the Flexibility Act provides a minimum maturity of five years for all PPP loans made on or after the date of enactment of the Flexibility Act (June 5, 2020), and permits lenders and borrowers to extend the maturity date of earlier PPP loans by mutual agreement. Therefore, Part III.1.d.v. of the Third Interim Final Rule (85 FR 21747, 21749) is revised by striking “PPP’s maturity of two years” and replacing it with “PPP’s maturity of two years for PPP loans made before June 5, 2020 unless the borrower and lender mutually agree to extend the maturity of such loans to five years, or PPP’s maturity of five years for PPP loans made on or after June 5”.

Section 3(b) of the Flexibility Act amended the requirements regarding forgiveness of PPP loans to reduce, from 75 percent to 60 percent, the portion of PPP loan proceeds that must be

used for payroll costs for the full amount of the PPP loan to be eligible for forgiveness. Consistent with this change, SBA's interim final rule posted on June 11, 2020, decreased from 75 percent to 60 percent the portion of loan proceeds that must be used for payroll costs. Therefore, Part III.1.e. of the Third Interim Final Rule (85 FR 21747, 21750) is revised to read as follows:

e. Are there any other restrictions on how I can use PPP loan proceeds?

Yes. At least 60 percent of the PPP loan proceeds shall be used for payroll costs. For purposes of determining the percentage of use of proceeds for payroll costs (but not for forgiveness purposes), the amount of any refinanced EIDL will be included. The rationale for this 60 percent floor is contained in the First PPP Interim Final Rule and SBA's interim final rule posted on June 11, 2020.

b. Loan Forgiveness

Under section 1106 of the CARES Act, certain provisions regarding the forgiveness of PPP loans are limited to the "covered period." "Covered period," as that term is used in section 1106 of the CARES Act, was originally defined as the eight-week period beginning on the date of the origination of a covered loan. However, section 3(b) of the Flexibility Act extended the length of the covered period as defined in section 1106 of the CARES Act from eight to 24 weeks, while allowing borrowers that received PPP loans before June 5, 2020 to elect to use the original eight-week covered period. As noted above, section 3(b) of the Flexibility Act also amended the requirements regarding forgiveness of PPP loans to reduce, from 75 percent to 60 percent, the amount of PPP loan proceeds that must be used for payroll costs for the full amount of the PPP loan to be eligible for forgiveness. Therefore, Part III.1.f. of the Third Interim Final Rule (85 FR 21747, 21750) is revised to read as follows:

f. What amounts shall be eligible for forgiveness?

The amount of loan forgiveness can be up to the full principal amount of the loan plus accrued interest. The actual amount of loan forgiveness will depend, in part, on the total amount spent over the 24-week period beginning on the date your PPP loan is disbursed³ ("covered period") on:

³ If your PPP loan was made before June 5, 2020, you may elect to have your covered period be the eight-week period beginning on the date your PPP loan was disbursed. In addition, under section 3(b)(1) of the Paycheck Protection Program Flexibility Act of 2020 (Flexibility Act), the covered period of any borrower will end no later than December 31, 2020.

i. payroll costs including salary, wages, and tips, up to \$100,000 of annualized pay per employee (for 24 weeks, a maximum of \$46,154 per individual,⁴ or for eight weeks, a maximum of \$15,385 per individual), as well as covered benefits for employees (but not owners), including health care expenses, retirement contributions, and state taxes imposed on employee payroll paid by the employer (such as unemployment insurance premiums);

⁴ Given the 2.5 multiplier in the calculation of maximum PPP loan amount in SBA Form 2483, this per-individual maximum would only be reached if the borrower had reduced its FTEs but was eligible for an exemption (safe harbor) from the resulting reduction in forgiveness.

- ii. owner compensation replacement, calculated based on 2019 net profit as described in Paragraph 1.b. above, with forgiveness of such amounts limited to eight weeks' worth (8/52) of 2019 net profit (up to \$15,385) for an eight-week covered period or 2.5 months' worth (2.5/12) of 2019 net profit (up to \$20,833) for a 24-week covered period, but excluding any qualified sick leave equivalent amount for which a credit is claimed under section 7002 of the Families First Coronavirus Response Act (FFCRA) (Public Law 116-127) or qualified family leave equivalent amount for which a credit is claimed under section 7004 of FFCRA;
- iii. payments of interest on mortgage obligations on real or personal property incurred before February 15, 2020, to the extent they are deductible on Form 1040 Schedule C (business mortgage payments);
- iv. rent payments on lease agreements in force before February 15, 2020, to the extent they are deductible on Form 1040 Schedule C (business rent payments); and
- v. utility payments under service agreements dated before February 15, 2020 to the extent they are deductible on Form 1040 Schedule C (business utility payments).

The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that it is appropriate to limit the forgiveness of owner compensation replacement for individuals with self-employment income who file a Schedule C or F to either eight weeks' worth (8/52) of 2019 net profit (up to \$15,385) for an eight-week covered period or 2.5 months' worth (2.5/12) of 2019 net profit (up to \$20,833) for a 24-week covered period per owner in total across all businesses. This approach is consistent with the structure of the CARES Act and its overarching focus on keeping workers paid, and will prevent windfalls that Congress did not intend. Specifically, Congress determined that the maximum loan amount is generally based on 2.5 months of the borrower's average total monthly payroll costs during the one-year period preceding the loan. 15 U.S.C. 636(a)(36)(E). For example, a borrower with one other employee would receive a maximum loan amount equal to five months of payroll (2.5 months of payroll for the owner plus 2.5 months of payroll for the employee). If the owner laid off the employee and availed itself of the safe harbor in the Flexibility Act from reductions in loan forgiveness for a borrower that is unable to return to the same level of business activity the business was operating at before February 15, 2020, the owner could treat the entire amount of the PPP loan as payroll, with the entire loan being forgiven. This would not only result in a windfall for the owner, by providing the owner with five months of payroll instead of 2.5 months, but also defeat the purpose of the CARES Act of protecting the paycheck of the employee. For borrowers with no employees, this limitation will have no effect, because the maximum loan amount for such borrowers already includes only 2.5 months of their payroll. Finally, at least 60 percent of the amount forgiven must be attributable to payroll costs, for the reasons specified in the First PPP Interim Final Rule and SBA's interim final rule posted on June 11, 2020.

In addition, Part III.1.g. of the Third Interim Final Rule (85 FR 21747, 21750) is revised by striking "eight-week".

2. Changes to the Sixth Interim Final Rule

As described above, section 3(b) of the Flexibility Act extended the length of the covered period as defined in section 1106 of the CARES Act from eight to 24 weeks, while allowing

borrowers that received PPP loans before June 5, 2020 to elect to use the original eight-week covered period. Therefore, Part III.1.a. of the Sixth Interim Final Rule (85 FR 26321, 26322-23) is revised by striking both references to “eight-week covered period” and replacing them with “covered period”.

Interim Final Rule

Business Loan Program Temporary
Changes; Paycheck Protection Program –
Revisions to

Loan Forgiveness Interim Final Rule and
SBA Loan Review Procedures Interim Final
Rule

[Docket No. SBA-2020-0038]

RIN 3245-AH52

SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
13 CFR Part 120
[Docket No. SBA-2020-0038]
RIN 3245-AH52

DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY
RIN 1505-AC70

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – Revisions to Loan Forgiveness Interim Final Rule and SBA Loan Review Procedures Interim Final Rule

AGENCY: U.S. Small Business Administration; Department of the Treasury.

ACTION: Interim final rule.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Background Information

On March 13, 2020, President Trump declared the ongoing Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic of sufficient severity and magnitude to warrant an emergency declaration for all states, territories, and the District of Columbia. With the COVID-19 emergency, many small businesses nationwide are experiencing economic hardship as a direct result of the Federal, State, and local public health measures that are being taken to minimize the public's exposure to the virus. These measures, some of which are government-mandated, have been implemented nationwide and include the closures of restaurants, bars, and gyms. In addition, based on the advice of public health officials, other measures, such as keeping a safe distance from others or even stay-at-home orders, have been implemented, resulting in a dramatic decrease in economic activity as the public avoids malls, retail stores, and other businesses.

On March 27, 2020, the President signed the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (the CARES Act or the Act) (Pub. L. 116-136) to provide emergency assistance and health care response for individuals, families, and businesses affected by the coronavirus pandemic. The Small Business Administration (SBA) received funding and authority through the Act to modify existing loan programs and establish a new loan program to assist small businesses nationwide adversely impacted by the COVID-19 emergency.

Section 1102 of the Act temporarily permits SBA to guarantee 100 percent of 7(a) loans under a new program titled the "Paycheck Protection Program." Section 1106 of the Act provides for forgiveness of up to the full principal amount of qualifying loans guaranteed under the Paycheck Protection Program.

On April 24, 2020, the President signed the Paycheck Protection Program and Health Care Enhancement Act (Pub. L. 116-139), which provided additional funding and authority for the PPP. On June 5, 2020, the President signed the Paycheck Protection Program Flexibility Act of 2020 (Flexibility Act) (Pub. L. 116-142), which changes key provisions of the Paycheck Protection Program, including provisions relating to the maturity of PPP loans, the deferral of PPP loan payments, and the forgiveness of PPP loans. Section 3(d) of the Flexibility Act

provides that the amendments relating to PPP loan forgiveness and extension of the deferral period for PPP loans shall be effective as if included in the CARES Act, which means that they are retroactive to March 27, 2020. Section 2 of the Flexibility Act provides that the amendment relating to the extension of the maturity date for PPP loans shall take effect on the date of enactment (June 5, 2020). Under the Flexibility Act, the extension of the maturity date for PPP loans is applicable to PPP loans made on or after that date, and lenders and borrowers may mutually agree to modify PPP loans made before such date to reflect the longer maturity.

II. Comments and Retroactive/Immediate Effective Date

This interim final rule is effective without advance notice and public comment because section 1114 of the CARES Act authorizes SBA to issue regulations to implement Title I of the Act without regard to notice requirements. In addition, SBA has determined that there is good cause for dispensing with advance public notice and comment on the grounds that it would be contrary to the public interest. Specifically, advance public notice and comment would defeat the purpose of this interim final rule given that SBA's authority to guarantee PPP loans expires on June 30, 2020, and that many PPP borrowers can now apply for loan forgiveness following the end of their eight-week covered period. Providing borrowers and lenders with certainty on both loan requirements and loan forgiveness requirements following the enactment of the Flexibility Act will enhance the ability of lenders to make loans and process loan forgiveness applications, particularly in light of the fact that most of the Flexibility Act's provisions are retroactive to March 27, 2020. Specifically, small businesses that have yet to apply for and receive a PPP loan need to be informed of the terms of PPP loans as soon as possible, because the last day on which a lender can obtain an SBA loan number for a PPP loan is June 30, 2020. Borrowers that have already applied for and received a PPP loan need certainty regarding how loan proceeds must be used during the covered period, as amended by the Flexibility Act, so that they can maximize the amount of loan forgiveness. Additionally, because some borrowers can apply for loan forgiveness now, those borrowers need updated direction on how to do so. These same reasons provide good cause for SBA to dispense with the 30-day delayed effective date provided in the Administrative Procedure Act. Although this interim final rule is effective on or before date of filing, comments are solicited from interested members of the public on all aspects of the interim final rule, including section III below. These comments must be submitted on or before [INSERT DATE 30 DAYS AFTER DATE OF PUBLICATION IN THE FEDERAL REGISTER]. The SBA and Treasury will consider these comments, comments received on the two interim final rules amended by this interim final rule, which were posted on SBA's website May 22, 2020 and published on June 1, 2020, in the Federal Register, and the need for making any revisions as a result of these comments.

III. Paycheck Protection Program – Revisions to Loan Forgiveness Interim Final Rule and SBA Loan Review Procedures and Related Borrower and Lender Responsibilities Interim Final Rule

Overview

The CARES Act was enacted to provide immediate assistance to individuals, families, and businesses affected by the COVID-19 emergency. Among the provisions contained in the CARES Act are provisions authorizing SBA to temporarily guarantee loans under a new 7(a) loan program titled the "Paycheck Protection Program." Loans guaranteed under the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) will be 100 percent guaranteed by SBA, and the full principal amount

of the loans may qualify for loan forgiveness. SBA and Treasury have posted several documents on the loan forgiveness provisions in the CARES Act on their websites. On April 2, 2020, SBA posted its first PPP interim final rule (85 FR 20811) covering in part loan forgiveness. On April 8, 2020 and April 26, 2020, SBA also posted Frequently Asked Questions relating to loan forgiveness. On April 14, 2020, SBA posted an interim final rule covering in part loan forgiveness for individuals with self-employment income. On May 22, 2020, SBA and Treasury jointly posted an additional interim final rule on loan forgiveness (85 FR 33004) (First Loan Forgiveness Rule). The SBA also posted an interim final rule on May 22, 2020 on SBA loan review procedures and related borrower and lender responsibilities (85 FR 33010) (First Loan Review Rule). On June 11, 2020, SBA posted an interim final rule revising the first PPP interim final rule to incorporate Flexibility Act amendments, including those relating to loan forgiveness. On June 17, 2020, SBA posted an interim final rule revising the interim final rule covering individuals with self-employment income to incorporate Flexibility Act amendments, including those relating to loan forgiveness.

The Flexibility Act amends the CARES Act, including its provisions relating to loan terms and loan forgiveness. The purpose of this interim final rule is to update the First Loan Forgiveness Rule and the First Loan Review Rule in light of the amendments under the Flexibility Act. The First Loan Forgiveness Rule and First Loan Review Rule, as amended by this interim final rule, should be interpreted consistent with the frequently asked questions (FAQs) regarding the PPP that are posted on SBA's website¹ and the other interim final rules issued regarding the PPP.²

¹ See <https://www.sba.gov/document/support--faq-lenders-borrowers>.

² See <https://www.sba.gov/funding-programs/loans/coronavirus-relief-options/paycheck-protection-program>.

1. Changes to the First Loan Forgiveness Rule

a. General

Section 3(b) of the Flexibility Act amended the requirements regarding forgiveness of PPP loans to reduce, from 75 percent to 60 percent, the portion of PPP loan proceeds that must be used for payroll costs for the full amount of the PPP loan to be eligible for forgiveness. Therefore, Part III.1 of the First Loan Forgiveness Rule (85 FR 33004, 33005) is revised by striking “25 percent” in the last sentence and replacing it with “40 percent”.

b. Maturity

Section 2(a) of the Flexibility Act provides a minimum maturity of five years for all PPP loans made on or after the date of enactment of the Flexibility Act (June 5, 2020), and permits lenders and borrowers to extend the maturity date of earlier PPP loans by mutual agreement. Section 3(c) of the Flexibility Act extended the deferral period for PPP loans to the date that SBA remits the forgiveness amount to the lender. Further, SBA has issued an alternative Loan Forgiveness Application Form, SBA Form 3508EZ. Therefore, in Part III.2 of the First Loan Forgiveness Rule (85 FR 33004, 33005), the introductory question is redesignated as paragraph a. and revised to read as follows:

2. Loan Forgiveness Process

a. What is the general process to obtain loan forgiveness?

To receive loan forgiveness, a borrower must complete and submit the Loan Forgiveness Application (SBA Form 3508, 3508EZ, or lender equivalent) to its lender (or the lender servicing its loan). As a general matter, the lender will review the application and make a decision regarding loan forgiveness. The lender has 60 days from receipt of a complete application to issue a decision to SBA. If the lender determines that the borrower is entitled to forgiveness of some or all of the amount applied for under the statute and applicable regulations, the lender must request payment from SBA at the time the lender issues its decision to SBA. SBA will, subject to any SBA review of the loan or loan application, remit the appropriate forgiveness amount to the lender, plus any interest accrued through the date of payment, not later than 90 days after the lender issues its decision to SBA. If applicable, SBA will deduct EIDL Advance Amounts from the forgiveness amount remitted to the Lender as required by section 1110(e)(6) of the CARES Act. If SBA determines in the course of its review that the borrower was ineligible for the PPP loan based on the provisions of the CARES Act, SBA rules or guidance available at the time of the borrower's loan application, or the terms of the borrower's PPP loan application (for example, because the borrower lacked an adequate basis for the certifications that it made in its PPP loan application), the loan will not be eligible for loan forgiveness. The lender is responsible for notifying the borrower of the forgiveness amount. If only a portion of the loan is forgiven, or if the forgiveness request is denied, any remaining balance due on the loan must be repaid by the borrower on or before the maturity date of the loan. The lender is responsible for notifying the borrower of remittance by SBA of the loan forgiveness amount (or that SBA determined that no amount of the loan is eligible for forgiveness) and the date on which the borrower's first payment is due, if applicable. If SBA determines that the full amount of the loan is eligible for forgiveness and remits the full amount of the loan to the lender, the lender must mark the PPP loan note as "paid in full" and report the status of the loan as "paid in full" on the next monthly 1502 report filed by the lender. The general loan forgiveness process described above applies only to loan forgiveness applications that are not reviewed by SBA prior to the lender's decision on the forgiveness application. A separate interim final rule on SBA Loan Review Procedures and Related Borrower and Lender Responsibilities describes SBA's procedures for reviewing PPP loan applications and loan forgiveness applications.

c. Deferral Period and Forgiveness

Section 3(c) of the Flexibility Act provides that if the borrower does not apply for forgiveness of a loan within 10 months after the last day of the covered period, the PPP loan is no longer deferred and the borrower must begin paying principal and interest. Therefore, the following text is added as a new paragraph b. at the end of Part III.2:

b. When must a borrower apply for loan forgiveness or start making payments on a loan?

A borrower may submit a loan forgiveness application any time on or before the maturity date of the loan – including before the end of the covered period – if the borrower has used all of the loan proceeds for which the borrower is requesting forgiveness. If the borrower applies for forgiveness before the end of the covered period and has reduced any employee’s salaries or wages in excess of 25 percent, the borrower must account for the excess salary reduction for the full 8-week or 24-week covered period, as described in Part III.5. If the borrower does not apply for loan forgiveness within 10 months after the last day of the covered period, or if SBA determines that the loan is not eligible for forgiveness (in whole or in part), the PPP loan is no longer deferred and the borrower must begin paying principal and interest. If this occurs, the lender must notify the borrower of the date the first payment is due. The lender must report that the loan is no longer deferred to SBA on the next monthly SBA Form 1502 report filed by the lender.

d. Payroll Costs Eligible for Loan Forgiveness

Under section 1106 of the CARES Act, certain provisions regarding the forgiveness of PPP loans are limited to the “covered period.” “Covered period,” as that term is used in section 1106 of the CARES Act, was originally defined as the eight-week period beginning on the date of the origination of a covered loan. However, section 3(b) of the Flexibility Act extended the length of the covered period as defined in section 1106 of the CARES Act from eight to 24 weeks, while allowing borrowers that received PPP loans before June 5, 2020 to elect to use the original eight-week covered period. As set forth below, several provisions in Part III.3 of the First Loan Forgiveness Rule require revisions to conform to these amendments under Flexibility Act.

Part III.3.a of the First Loan Forgiveness Rule (85 FR 33004, 33006) is revised to read as follows:

a. When must payroll costs be incurred and/or paid to be eligible for forgiveness?

In general, payroll costs paid or incurred during the covered period are eligible for forgiveness. For purposes of loan forgiveness, the covered period is the 24-week period beginning on the date the lender disburses the PPP loan.³ Alternatively, a borrower that received a PPP loan before June 5, 2020 may elect for the covered period to end eight weeks after the date of disbursement of the PPP loan.

³ Under section 3(b)(1) of the Paycheck Protection Program Flexibility Act of 2020, the loan forgiveness covered period of any borrower will end no later than December 31, 2020.

Borrowers may seek forgiveness for payroll costs for the applicable covered period beginning on either:

- i. the date of disbursement of the borrower’s PPP loan proceeds from the Lender (i.e., the start of the covered period); or
- ii. the first day of the first payroll cycle in the covered period (the “alternative payroll covered period”).

Payroll costs are considered paid on the day that paychecks are distributed or the borrower originates an ACH credit transaction. Payroll costs incurred during the borrower's last pay period of the covered period or the alternative payroll covered period are eligible for forgiveness if paid on or before the next regular payroll date; otherwise, payroll costs must be paid during the covered period (or alternative payroll covered period) to be eligible for forgiveness. Payroll costs are generally incurred on the day the employee's pay is earned (i.e., on the day the employee worked). For employees who are not performing work but are still on the borrower's payroll, payroll costs are incurred based on the schedule established by the borrower (typically, each day that the employee would have performed work).

The Administrator of the Small Business Administration (Administrator), in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury (Secretary), recognizes that the covered period will not always align with a borrower's payroll cycle. For administrative convenience of the borrower, a borrower with a bi-weekly (or more frequent) payroll cycle may elect to use an alternative payroll covered period that begins on the first day of the first payroll cycle in the covered period and continues for either (a) eight weeks, in the case of a borrower that received its PPP loan before June 5, 2020 and elects to use an eight-week covered period, or (b) 24 weeks, in the case of all other borrowers. If payroll costs are incurred during this alternative payroll covered period, but paid after the end of the alternative payroll covered period, such payroll costs will be eligible for forgiveness if they are paid no later than the first regular payroll date thereafter. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, determined that this alternative computational method for payroll costs is justified by considerations of administrative feasibility for borrowers, as it will reduce burdens on borrowers and their payroll agents while achieving the paycheck protection purposes manifest throughout the CARES Act, including section 1102. Because this alternative computational method is limited to payroll cycles that are bi-weekly or more frequent, this computational method will yield a calculation that the Administrator does not expect to materially differ from the actual covered period, while avoiding unnecessary administrative burdens and enhancing auditability. Example: A borrower that received a PPP loan before June 5, 2020 and elects to use an eight-week covered period has a bi-weekly payroll schedule (with payments made every other week). The borrower's eight-week covered period begins on June 1 and ends on July 26. The first day of the borrower's first payroll cycle that starts in the covered period is June 7. The borrower may elect an alternative payroll covered period for payroll cost purposes that starts on June 7 and ends 55 days later (for a total of 56 days), on August 1. Payroll costs paid during this alternative payroll covered period are eligible for forgiveness. In addition, payroll costs incurred during this alternative payroll covered period are eligible for forgiveness if they are paid on or before the first regular payroll date occurring after August 1. Payroll costs that were both paid and incurred during the covered period (or alternative payroll covered period) may only be counted once.

Part III.3.c of the First Loan Forgiveness Rule (85 FR 33004, 33006) is revised to read as follows:

c. Are there caps on the amount of loan forgiveness available for owner-employees and self-employed individuals' own payroll compensation?

Yes. For borrowers that received a PPP loan before June 5, 2020 and elect to use an eight-week covered period, the amount of loan forgiveness requested for owner-employees and self-employed individuals' payroll compensation is capped at eight weeks' worth (8/52) of 2019 compensation (i.e., approximately 15.38 percent of 2019 compensation) or \$15,385 per individual, whichever is less, in total across all

businesses. For all other borrowers, the amount of loan forgiveness requested for owner-employees and self-employed individuals' payroll compensation is capped at 2.5 months' worth (2.5/12) of 2019 compensation (i.e., approximately 20.83 percent of 2019 compensation) or \$20,833 per individual, whichever is less, in total across all businesses.

In particular, C-corporation owner-employees are capped by the amount of their 2019 employee cash compensation and employer retirement and health insurance contributions made on their behalf. S-corporation owner-employees are capped by the amount of their 2019 employee cash compensation and employer retirement contributions made on their behalf, but employer health insurance contributions made on their behalf cannot be separately added because those payments are already included in their employee cash compensation. Schedule C or F filers are capped by the amount of their owner compensation replacement, calculated based on 2019 net profit.⁴ General partners are capped by the amount of their 2019 net earnings from self-employment (reduced by claimed section 179 expense deduction, unreimbursed partnership expenses, and depletion from oil and gas properties) multiplied by 0.9235. For self-employed individuals, including Schedule C or F filers and general partners, retirement and health insurance contributions are included in their net self-employment income and therefore cannot be separately added to their payroll calculation.

The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, determined that it is appropriate to limit the forgiveness of owner compensation to either eight weeks' worth (8/52) of their 2019 compensation (up to \$15,385) for an eight-week covered period or 2.5 months' worth (2.5/12) of their 2019 compensation (up to \$20,833) for a 24-week covered period per owner in total across all businesses. This approach is consistent with the structure of the CARES Act and its overarching focus on keeping workers paid, and will prevent windfalls that Congress did not intend. Specifically, Congress determined that the maximum loan amount is generally based on 2.5 months of a borrower's average monthly payroll costs during the one-year period preceding the loan. 15 U.S.C. 636(a)(36)(E). For example, a borrower with one other employee would receive a

⁴ See 85 FR 21747, 21749 (April 20, 2020).

maximum loan amount equal to 5 months of payroll (2.5 months of payroll for the owner plus 2.5 months of payroll for the employee). If the owner laid off the employee and availed itself of the exemption in the Paycheck Protection Program Flexibility Act of 2020 (Flexibility Act) related to reductions in business activity described in e. below, the owner could treat the entire amount of the PPP loan as payroll, with the entire loan being forgiven. This would not only result in a windfall for the owner, by providing the owner with five months of payroll instead of 2.5 months, but also defeat the purpose of the CARES Act of protecting the paycheck of the employee. For owners with no employees, this limitation will have no effect, because the maximum loan amount for such borrowers already includes only 2.5 months of their payroll.

e. Nonpayroll Costs Eligible for Loan Forgiveness

Part III.4.a of the First Loan Forgiveness Rule (85 FR 33004, 33007) is revised to read as

follows:

- a. *When must nonpayroll costs be incurred and/or paid to be eligible for forgiveness?*

A nonpayroll cost is eligible for forgiveness if it was:

- i. paid during the covered period; or
- ii. incurred during the covered period and paid on or before the next regular billing date, even if the billing date is after the covered period.

Example: A borrower that received a loan before June 5, 2020 uses a 24-week covered period that begins on June 1 and ends on November 15. The borrower pays its electricity bills for June through October during the covered period and pays its November electricity bill on December 10, which is the next regular billing date. The borrower may seek loan forgiveness for its June through October electricity bills, because they were paid during the covered period. In addition, the borrower may seek loan forgiveness for the portion of its November electricity bill through November 15 (the end of the covered period), because it was incurred during the covered period and paid on the next regular billing date. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that this interpretation provides an appropriate degree of borrower flexibility while remaining consistent with the text of section 1106(b). The Administrator believes that this simplified approach to calculation of forgivable nonpayroll costs is also supported by considerations of administrative convenience for borrowers, and the Administrator notes that the 40 percent cap on nonpayroll costs as a portion of the total loan forgiveness amount will avoid excessive inclusion of nonpayroll costs.

f. Reductions to Loan Forgiveness Amount

As described above, section 3(b) of the Flexibility Act amended provisions of the CARES Act regarding the covered period and the portion of PPP loan proceeds that must be used for payroll costs for the full amount of the PPP loan to be eligible for forgiveness. As set forth below, these amendments necessitate several revisions to Part III.5 of the First Loan Forgiveness Rule. First, the introductory paragraph in Part III.5 of the First Loan Forgiveness Rule (85 FR 33004, 33007) is revised to read as follows:

5. Reductions to Loan Forgiveness Amount

Section 1106 of the CARES Act, as amended by Section 3(b)(2) of the Flexibility Act, specifically requires certain reductions in a borrower's loan forgiveness amount based on reductions in full-time equivalent employees or in employee salary and wages, subject to an important statutory exemption for borrowers that have eliminated the reduction on or before December 31, 2020. Section 3(b)(2) of the Flexibility Act also adds exemptions from reductions in loan forgiveness amounts based on employee availability and business activity. In addition, SBA and Treasury have adopted a regulatory exemption to the reduction rules for borrowers that have offered to restore employee hours at the same salary or wages, even if the employees have not accepted. The instructions to the loan forgiveness applications

and the guidance below explains how the statutory forgiveness reduction formulas work.

Section 1106(d)(2) of the CARES Act reduces the amount of the PPP loan that may be forgiven if the borrower reduces full-time equivalent employees during the covered period as compared to a base period selected by the borrower. Section 1106(d)(5) of the CARES Act originally waived this reduction in the forgiveness amount if the borrower eliminates the reduction in full-time equivalent employees occurring during a different statutory reference period by not later than June 30, 2020. Section 3(b)(2) of the Flexibility Act amended this provision to replace “June 30” with “December 31.” To conform the First Loan Forgiveness Rule to this amendment under the Flexibility Act, Part III.5.a of the First Loan Forgiveness Rule (85 FR 33004, 33007) is revised by striking “June 30, 2020” and replacing it with “December 31, 2020.” Section 3(d) of the Flexibility Act provides that this amendment shall be effective as if included in the CARES Act, which was enacted on March 27, 2020.

As described above, section 3(b) of the Flexibility Act extended the length of the covered period as defined in section 1106 of the CARES Act from eight to 24 weeks, while allowing borrowers that received PPP loans before June 5, 2020 to elect to use the original eight-week covered period. For consistency with this amendment, the paragraph consisting of the example in Part III.5.e of the First Loan Forgiveness Rule (85 FR 33004, 33008) is revised to provide two examples that read as follows:

Example: A borrower is using a 24-week covered period. This borrower reduced a full-time employee’s weekly salary from \$1,000 per week during the reference period to \$700 per week during the covered period. The employee continued to work on a full-time basis during the covered period, with an FTE of 1.0. In this case, the first \$250 (25 percent of \$1,000) is exempted from the loan forgiveness reduction. The borrower seeking forgiveness would list \$1,200 as the salary/hourly wage reduction for that employee (the extra \$50 weekly reduction multiplied by 24 weeks). If the borrower applies for forgiveness before the end of the covered period, it must account for the salary reduction for the full 24-week covered period (totaling \$1,200).

Example: A borrower that received a PPP loan before June 5, 2020 has elected to use an eight-week covered period. This borrower reduced a full-time employee’s weekly salary from \$1,000 per week during the reference period to \$700 per week during the covered period. The employee continued to work on a full-time basis during the covered period, with an FTE of 1.0. In this case, the first \$250 (25 percent of \$1,000) is exempted from the loan forgiveness reduction. The borrower seeking forgiveness would list \$400 as the salary/hourly wage reduction for that employee (the extra \$50 weekly reduction multiplied by eight weeks). In light of the amendments under the Flexibility Act described above, Part III.5.g of the First Loan Forgiveness Rule (85 FR 33004, 33009) is revised by striking “June 30, 2020” each place that it appears and replacing it with “December 31, 2020,” and by striking “75 percent” and replacing it with “60 percent.” Section 3(d) of the Flexibility Act provides that these amendments shall be effective as if included in the CARES Act, which was enacted on March 27, 2020.

Lastly, section 3(b)(2)(B) of the Flexibility Act established two new exemptions based on employee availability and business activity, respectively, that would eliminate a reduction in the

loan forgiveness amount that would otherwise be required due to a reduction in full-time equivalent (FTE) employees. Specifically, that section of the Flexibility Act states that the amount of loan forgiveness “shall be determined without regard to a proportional reduction in the number of full-time equivalent employees” if an eligible recipient, in good faith, (A) is able to document (i) an inability to rehire individuals who were employees of the eligible recipient on February 15, 2020; and (ii) an inability to hire similarly qualified employees for unfilled positions on or before December 31, 2020; or (B) is able to document an inability to return to the same level of business activity as such business was operating at before February 15, 2020, due to compliance with requirements established or guidance issued by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, or the Occupational Safety and Health Administration during the period beginning on March 1, 2020, and ending December 31, 2020, related to the maintenance of standards for sanitation, social distancing, or any other worker or customer safety requirement related to COVID–19. The new exemption pertaining to individuals who refuse an offer to be rehired is very similar, but not identical, to a *de minimis* exemption that was provided in the First Loan Forgiveness Rule; therefore, the Administrator and the Secretary have determined that this new statutory exemption should supersede the previous *de minimis* exemption relating to reductions in FTE employees. However, a related *de minimis* exemption in the First Loan Forgiveness Rule for borrowers that have reduced the hours of an employee and offered to restore the reduction in hours, but the employee declined the offer, is not addressed in the Flexibility Act and is therefore being retained.

In order to implement these exemptions, Part III.5.a of the First Loan Forgiveness Rule (85 FR 33004, 33007) is revised to read:

a. Will a borrower’s loan forgiveness amount be reduced if the borrower reduced the hours of an employee, then offered to restore the reduction in hours, but the employee declined the offer?

No. In calculating the loan forgiveness amount, a borrower may exclude any reduction in full-time equivalent employee headcount that is attributable to an individual employee if:

- i. The borrower made a good faith, written offer to restore the reduced hours of such employee;
- iii. the offer was for the same salary or wages and same number of hours as earned by such employee in the last pay period prior to the reduction in hours;
- iv. the offer was rejected by such employee; and
- v. the borrower has maintained records documenting the offer and its rejection. The Administrator and the Secretary determined that this exemption is an appropriate exercise of their joint rulemaking authority to grant a *de minimis* exemption under section 1106(d)(6).⁵ Section 1106(d)(2) of the CARES Act reduces the amount of the PPP loan that may be forgiven if the borrower reduces full-time equivalent employees during the covered period as compared to a base period selected by the borrower. Section 1106(d)(5) of the CARES Act waives this reduction in the forgiveness amount if the borrower eliminates the reduction in full-time equivalent employees occurring during a different statutory reference period⁶ by not later than December 31, 2020. The Administrator and the Secretary believe that the additional exemption set forth above is consistent with the purposes of the CARES Act and provides borrowers appropriate flexibility in the current economic climate. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that the exemption is *de*

minimis for two reasons. First, it is reasonable to anticipate that most employees will accept the offer of restored hours in light of current labor market conditions. Second, to the extent this exemption allows employers to cure FTE reductions attributable to reductions in hours that occurred before February 15, 2020 (the start of the statutory FTE reduction safe harbor period), it is reasonable to anticipate those reductions will represent a relatively small portion of aggregate employees given the historically strong labor market conditions before the COVID–19 emergency.

⁵ Section 1106(d)(6) is the sole joint rulemaking authority exercised in this interim final rule. All other provisions of this interim final rule are an exercise of rulemaking authority by SBA, except as expressly noted otherwise.

⁶ Section 1106(d)(5) specifies that this reference period is between February 15, 2020 and 30 days after the date of enactment of the CARES Act or April 26, 2020 (the safe harbor period).

In addition, Part III.5.b of the First Loan Forgiveness Rule (85 FR 33004, 33007-08) is revised by adding the following at the end thereof:

Borrowers are exempted from the loan forgiveness reduction arising from a proportional reduction in FTE employees during the covered period if the borrower is able to document in good faith the following: (1) an inability to rehire individuals who were employees of the borrower on February 15, 2020; and (2) an inability to hire similarly qualified individuals for unfilled positions on or before December 31, 2020. Borrowers are required to inform the applicable state unemployment insurance office of any employee's rejected rehire offer within 30 days of the employee's rejection of the offer.⁷ The documents that borrowers should maintain to show compliance with this exemption include, but are not limited to, the written offer to rehire an individual, a written record of the offer's rejection, and a written record of efforts to hire a similarly qualified individual.

Borrowers are also exempted from the loan forgiveness reduction arising from a reduction in the number of FTE employees during the covered period if the borrower is able to document in good faith an inability to return to the same level of business activity as the borrower was operating at before February 15, 2020, due to compliance with requirements established or guidance issued between March 1, 2020 and December 31, 2020 by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), or the Occupational Safety and Health Administration related to the maintenance of standards for sanitation, social distancing, or any other worker or customer safety requirement related to COVID-19 (COVID Requirements or Guidance). Specifically, borrowers that can certify that they have documented in good faith that their reduction in business activity during the covered period stems directly or indirectly from compliance with such COVID Requirements or Guidance are exempt from any reduction in their forgiveness amount stemming from a reduction in FTE employees during the covered period. Such documentation must include copies of applicable COVID Requirements or Guidance for each business location and relevant borrower financial records.

⁷ Further information regarding how borrowers will report information concerning rejected rehire offers to state unemployment insurance offices will be provided on SBA's website.

The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, is interpreting the above statutory exemption to include both direct and indirect compliance with COVID Requirements or Guidance, because a significant amount of the reduction in business activity stemming from

COVID Requirements or Guidance is the result of state and local government shutdown orders that are based in part on guidance from the three federal agencies.

Example: A PPP borrower is in the business of selling beauty products both online and at its physical store. During the covered period, the local government where the borrower's store is located orders all non-essential businesses, including the borrower's business, to shut down their stores, based in part on COVID-19 guidance issued by the CDC in March 2020. Because the borrower's business activity during the covered period was reduced compared to its activity before February 15, 2020 due to compliance with COVID Requirements or Guidance, the borrower satisfies the Flexibility Act's exemption and will not have its forgiveness amount reduced because of a reduction in FTEs during the covered period, if the borrower in good faith maintains records regarding the reduction in business activity and the local government's shutdown orders that reference a COVID Requirement or Guidance as described above.

g. Documentation requirements.

Because SBA has issued an alternative loan forgiveness application, SBA Form 3508EZ, the parenthetical in the first sentence of Part III.6 of the First Loan Forgiveness Rule (85 FR 33004, 33009) is revised to read as follows: "(SBA Form 3508 or SBA Form 3508EZ, as applicable, or lender equivalent)".

2. Changes to the First Loan Review Rule

a. Alternative Loan Forgiveness Application

The First Loan Review Rule informs borrowers and lenders of SBA's process for reviewing PPP loan applications and loan forgiveness applications. Because SBA has issued an alternative Loan Forgiveness Application, SBA Form 3508EZ, the following changes are necessary.

Parts III.1.b and III.1.e are revised by striking each reference in those sections to "SBA Form 3508 or lender's equivalent form" and replacing it with "SBA Form 3508, 3508EZ, or lender's equivalent form".

b. The Loan Forgiveness Process for Lenders

As noted above, SBA has issued an alternative Loan Forgiveness Application Form, SBA Form 3508EZ. Further, Section 3(b)(2) of the Flexibility Act reduced, from 75 percent to 60 percent, the portion of PPP loan proceeds that must be used for payroll costs for the full amount of the PPP loan to be eligible for forgiveness. As set forth below, these developments necessitate several revisions to Part III.2 of the First Loan Review Rule.

Part III.2.a. is revised to read as follows:

a. What should a lender review?

When a borrower submits SBA Form 3508 or lender's equivalent form, the lender shall:

- i. Confirm receipt of the borrower certifications contained in the SBA Form 3508 or lender's equivalent form.
- ii. Confirm receipt of the documentation the borrower must submit to aid in verifying payroll and nonpayroll costs, as specified in the instructions to the SBA Form 3508 or lender's equivalent form.
- iii. Confirm the borrower's calculations on the borrower's SBA Form 3508 or lender's equivalent form, including the dollar amount of the (A) Cash Compensation, Non-Cash Compensation, and Compensation to Owners claimed on Lines 1, 4, 6, 7, 8, and 9 on PPP Schedule A and (B) Business Mortgage Interest Payments, Business Rent or Lease Payments, and Business Utility Payments claimed on Lines 2, 3, and 4 on the PPP Loan Forgiveness Calculation Form, by reviewing the documentation submitted with the SBA Form 3508 or lender's equivalent form.
- iv. Confirm that the borrower made the calculation on Line 10 of the SBA Form 3508 or lender's equivalent form correctly, by dividing the borrower's Eligible Payroll Costs claimed on Line 1 by 0.60.

When the borrower submits SBA Form 3508EZ or lender's equivalent form, the lender shall:

- i. Confirm receipt of the borrower certifications contained in the SBA Form 3508EZ or lender's equivalent form.
- ii. Confirm receipt of the documentation the borrower must submit to aid in verifying payroll and nonpayroll costs, as specified in the instructions to the SBA Form 3508EZ or lender's equivalent form.
- iii. Confirm the borrower's calculations on the borrower's SBA Form 3508EZ or lender's equivalent form, including the dollar amount of the Payroll Costs, Business Mortgage Interest Payments, Business Rent or Lease Payments, and Business Utility Payments claimed on Lines 1, 2, 3, and 4 of the SBA Form 3508EZ or lender's equivalent form, by reviewing the documentation submitted with the SBA Form 3508EZ or lender's equivalent form.
- iv. Confirm that the borrower made the calculation on Line 7 of the SBA Form 3508EZ or lender's equivalent form correctly, by dividing the borrower's Eligible Payroll Costs claimed on Line 1 by 0.60.

Providing an accurate calculation of the loan forgiveness amount is the responsibility of the borrower, and the borrower attests to the accuracy of its reported information and calculations on the Loan Forgiveness Application Form. Lenders are expected to perform a good-faith review, in a reasonable time, of the borrower's calculations and supporting documents concerning amounts eligible for loan forgiveness. For example, minimal review of calculations based on a payroll report by a recognized third-party payroll processor would be reasonable. By contrast, if payroll costs are not documented with such recognized sources, more extensive review of calculations and data would be appropriate. The borrower shall not receive forgiveness without submitting all required documentation to the lender.

As the First Interim Final Rule⁸ indicates, lenders may rely on borrower representations. If the lender identifies errors in the borrower's calculation or material lack of substantiation in the borrower's supporting documents, the lender should work with the borrower to remedy the issue. As stated in paragraph III.3.c

of the First Interim Final Rule, the lender does not need to independently verify the borrower's reported information if the borrower submits documentation supporting its request for loan forgiveness and attests that it accurately verified the payments for eligible costs.

Part III.2.b. is revised to read as follows:

b. What is the timeline for the lender's decision on a loan forgiveness application?

The lender must issue a decision to SBA on a loan forgiveness application not later than 60 days after receipt of a complete loan forgiveness application from the borrower. That decision may take the form of an approval (in whole or in part); denial; or (if directed by SBA) a denial without prejudice due to a pending SBA review of the loan for which forgiveness is sought. In the case of a denial without prejudice, the borrower may subsequently request that the lender reconsider its application for loan forgiveness, unless SBA has determined that the borrower is ineligible for a PPP loan. The Administrator has determined that this process appropriately balances the need for efficient processing of loan

* 85 FR 20811, 20815-20816 (April 15, 2020).

forgiveness applications with considerations of program integrity, including affording SBA the opportunity to ensure that borrower representations and certifications (including concerning eligibility for a PPP loan) were accurate. When the lender issues its decision to SBA approving the application (in whole or in part), it must include the following:

- i. For applications submitted using the SBA Form 3508 or lender's equivalent form:
 - (1) the PPP Loan Forgiveness Calculation Form;
 - (2) PPP Schedule A; and
 - (3) the (optional) PPP Borrower Demographic Information Form (if submitted to the lender).
- ii. For applications submitted using the SBA Form 3508EZ or lender's equivalent form:
 - (1) the SBA Form 3508EZ or lender's equivalent form; and
 - (2) the (optional) Borrower Demographic Information Form (if submitted to the lender).

The lender must confirm that the information provided by the lender to SBA accurately reflects lender's records for the loan, and that the lender has made its decision in accordance with the requirements set forth in 2.a. If the lender determines that the borrower is entitled to forgiveness of some or all of the amount applied for under the statute and applicable regulations, the lender must request payment from SBA at the time the lender issues its decision to SBA. SBA will, subject to any SBA review of the loan or loan application, remit the appropriate forgiveness amount to the lender, plus any interest accrued through the date of payment, not later than 90 days after the lender issues its decision to SBA. If applicable, SBA will deduct EIDL Advance

Amounts from the forgiveness amount remitted to the Lender as required by section 1110(e)(6) of the CARES Act. The lender is responsible for notifying the borrower of remittance by SBA of the loan forgiveness amount (or that SBA determined that no amount of the loan is eligible for forgiveness) and the date on which the borrower's first payment is due, if applicable.

When the lender issues its decision to SBA determining that the borrower is not entitled to forgiveness in any amount, the lender must provide SBA with the reason for its denial, together with the following:

- i. For applications submitted using the SBA Form 3508 or lender's equivalent form:
 - (1) the PPP Loan Forgiveness Calculation Form;
 - (2) PPP Schedule A; and
 - (3) the (optional) PPP Borrower Demographic Information Form (if submitted to the lender).
- iii. For applications submitted using the SBA Form 3508EZ or lender's equivalent form:
 - (1) the SBA Form 3508EZ or lender's equivalent form; and
 - (2) the (optional) Borrower Demographic Information Form (if submitted to the lender).

The lender must confirm that the information provided by the lender to SBA accurately reflects lender's records for the loan, and that the lender has made its decision in accordance with the requirements set forth in 2.a. The lender must also notify the borrower in writing that the lender has issued a decision to SBA denying the loan forgiveness application. SBA reserves the right to review the lender's decision in its sole discretion. Within 30 days of notice from the lender, a borrower may notify the lender that it is requesting that SBA review the lender's decision by reviewing the loan in accordance with 2.c. below. Within 5 days of receipt, the lender must notify SBA of the borrower's request for review. SBA will notify the lender if SBA declines a request for review. If the borrower does not request SBA review or SBA declines the request for review, the lender is responsible for notifying the borrower of the date on which the borrower's first payment is due. If SBA accepts a borrower's request for review, SBA will notify the borrower and the lender of the results of the review. If SBA denies forgiveness in whole or in part, the lender is responsible for notifying the borrower of the date on which the borrower's first payment is due.

Enabling SBA to use the statutory 90-day period to review the PPP loan and forgiveness documentation is an appropriate procedural protection to prevent fraud or misuse of PPP funds, ensure that recipients of PPP loans are within the scope of entities that the CARES Act is intended to assist, and confirm compliance with the PPP requirements set forth in the statute, rules, and guidance. This protection is also important in light of the large number and diverse types of PPP lenders, many of which were not previously SBA participating lenders and which were approved rapidly in order to enable financial assistance to be provided as rapidly as feasible to millions of small businesses. SBA will use the 90-day period to help ensure that applicable legal requirements have been satisfied.

Part III.2.c.ii. is revised to read as follows:

- ii. The Loan Forgiveness Application (SBA Form 3508, 3508EZ, or lender's equivalent form), and all supporting documentation provided by the borrower (if

the lender has received such application). If the lender receives such application after it receives notice that SBA has commenced a loan review, the lender shall transmit electronic copies of the application and all supporting documentation provided by the borrower to SBA within five business days of receipt.

The lender must also request that the borrower provide the lender with the applicable documentation that the instructions to the Loan Forgiveness Application Form (SBA Form 3508, 3508EZ, or lender's equivalent) instruct the borrower to maintain but not submit (documentation listed under "Documents that Each Borrower Must Maintain but is Not Required to Submit"). The lender must submit documents received from the borrower to SBA within five business days of receipt from the borrower.

Interim Final Rule

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – Additional Eligibility Revisions to First Interim Final Rule

Docket No. SBA-2020-0039

RIN 3245-AH53

SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

13 CFR Part 120

Docket No. SBA-2020-0039

RIN 3245-AH53

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – Additional Eligibility Revisions to First Interim Final Rule

AGENCY: U.S. Small Business Administration.

ACTION: Interim final rule.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Background Information

On March 13, 2020, President Trump declared the ongoing Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic of sufficient severity and magnitude to warrant an emergency declaration for all states, territories, and the District of Columbia. With the COVID-19 emergency, many small businesses nationwide are experiencing economic hardship as a direct result of the Federal, State, and local public health measures that are being taken to minimize the public's exposure to the virus. These measures, some of which are government-mandated, have been implemented nationwide and include the closures of restaurants, bars, and gyms. In addition, based on the advice of public health officials, other measures, such as keeping a safe distance from others or even stay-at-home orders, have been implemented, resulting in a dramatic decrease in economic activity as the public avoids malls, retail stores, and other businesses.

On March 27, 2020, the President signed the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (the CARES Act or the Act) (Pub. L. 116-136) to provide emergency assistance and health care response for individuals, families, and businesses affected by the coronavirus pandemic. The Small Business Administration (SBA) received funding and authority through the Act to modify existing loan programs and establish a new loan program to assist small businesses nationwide adversely impacted by the COVID-19 emergency.

Section 1102 of the Act temporarily permits SBA to guarantee 100 percent of 7(a) loans under a new program titled the "Paycheck Protection Program." Section 1106 of the Act provides for forgiveness of up to the full principal amount of qualifying loans guaranteed under the Paycheck Protection Program.

On April 24, 2020, the President signed the Paycheck Protection Program and Health Care Enhancement Act (Pub. L. 116-139), which provided additional funding and authority for the PPP. On June 5, 2020, the President signed the Paycheck Protection Program Flexibility Act of

2020 (Flexibility Act) (Pub. L. 116-142), which changed provisions of the PPP relating to the maturity of PPP loans, the deferral of PPP loan payments, and the forgiveness of PPP loans.

II. Comments and Immediate Effective Date

This interim final rule is effective without advance notice and public comment because section 1114 of the CARES Act authorizes SBA to issue regulations to implement Title I of the Act without regard to notice requirements. In addition, SBA has determined that there is good cause for dispensing with advance public notice and comment on the grounds that that it would be contrary to the public interest. Specifically, advance public notice and comment would defeat the purpose of this interim final rule given that SBA's authority to guarantee PPP loans expires on June 30, 2020. These same reasons provide good cause for SBA to dispense with the 30-day delayed effective date provided in the Administrative Procedure Act (APA). Although this interim final rule is effective on or before date of filing, comments are solicited from interested members of the public on all aspects of the interim final rule, including section III below. These comments must be submitted on or before [INSERT DATE 30 DAYS AFTER DATE OF PUBLICATION IN THE FEDERAL REGISTER]. The SBA will consider these comments, comments received on the interim final rule posted on SBA's website April 2, 2020 (the First Interim Final Rule) and published in the Federal Register on April 15, 2020, comments received on the interim final rule posted on SBA's website June 12, 2020 and published in the Federal Register on June 18, 2020, and the need for making any revisions as a result of these comments

III. Paycheck Protection Program – Additional Eligibility Revisions to First Interim Final Rule (85 FR 20811)

Overview

The CARES Act was enacted to provide immediate assistance to individuals, families, and businesses affected by the COVID-19 emergency. Among the provisions contained in the CARES Act are provisions authorizing SBA to temporarily guarantee loans under a new 7(a) loan program titled the "Paycheck Protection Program." Loans guaranteed under the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) will be 100 percent guaranteed by SBA, and the full principal amount of the loans may qualify for loan forgiveness. The purpose of this interim final rule is to make further changes to the First Interim Final Rule, posted on SBA's website on April 2, 2020, and published in the Federal Register on April 15, 2020 (85 FR 20811), as amended by the interim final rule posted on SBA's website on June 12, 2020 and published in the Federal Register on June 18, 2020 (85 FR 36717). The First Interim Final Rule, as amended, should be interpreted consistent with the frequently asked questions (FAQs) regarding the PPP that are posted on SBA's website¹ and the other interim final rules issued regarding the PPP.²

1. Changes to the First Interim Final Rule

Eligibility Requirements

The First Interim Final Rule provided, among other things, that a PPP loan will not be approved if an owner of 20 percent or more of the equity of the applicant has been convicted of a felony within the last five years. On June 12, 2020, the First Interim Final Rule was amended after the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury (the Secretary), determined that a shorter timeframe for felonies that do not involve fraud, bribery, embezzlement, or a false statement in a loan application or an application for federal financial assistance is more consistent with Congressional intent to provide relief to small businesses and also promotes the important policies underlying the First Step Act of 2018 (Pub. L. 115-391).

Upon further consideration, and in consultation with the Secretary, the Administrator has determined that two additional modifications to the First Interim Final Rule are appropriate to ensure a consistent approach to applicants with criminal histories. First, the First Interim Final Rule provided that an applicant is ineligible for a PPP loan if an owner of 20 percent or more of the equity of the applicant is presently subject to an indictment, criminal information, arraignment, or other means by which formal criminal charges are brought in any jurisdiction. The Administrator has determined that this restriction should be limited to pending criminal charges for felony offenses, which aligns with the Administrator's prior determination that only felony convictions (but not convictions for other types of offenses)

¹ See <https://www.sba.gov/document/support--faq-lenders-borrowers>.

² See <https://www.sba.gov/funding-programs/loans/coronavirus-relief-options/paycheck-protection-program>.

will limit an applicant's eligibility for the PPP, subject to the time periods specified above. Second, the First Interim Final Rule provided that an applicant was ineligible for a PPP loan if an owner of 20 percent or more of the equity of the applicant is on probation or on parole. The Administrator has determined that this restriction should be limited to individuals whose probation or parole commenced within the time periods specified above—*i.e.*, within the last five years for any felony involving fraud, bribery, embezzlement, or a false statement in a loan application or an application for federal financial assistance, and within the last one year for other felonies. Applying these time limitations to the probation and parole restriction aligns with the Administrator's prior determination to apply the identical time limitations to felony convictions. Moreover, aligning the time limitations applicable to these restrictions is consistent with Congressional intent to provide relief to small businesses and also promotes the important policies underlying the First Step Act of 2018 (Pub. L. 115-391). This amendment does not affect the rule regarding applicants that are presently suspended, debarred, or proposed for debarment, which remains effective. Therefore, Part III.2.b.iii. of the First Interim Final Rule (85 FR 20811, 20812) is revised to read as follows:

b. Could I be ineligible even if I meet the eligibility requirements in (a) above?

You are ineligible for a PPP loan if, for example:

* * * * *

iii. An owner of 20 percent or more of the equity of the applicant is presently incarcerated or, for any felony, presently subject to an indictment, criminal information, arraignment, or other means by which formal criminal charges are brought in any jurisdiction; or has been convicted of, pleaded guilty or nolo contendere to, or commenced any form of parole or probation (including probation before judgment) for, a felony involving fraud, bribery, embezzlement, or a false statement in a loan application or an application for federal financial assistance within the last five years or any other felony within the last year; or * * * * *

Under the First Interim Final Rule, as amended, an applicant is ineligible if an owner of 20 percent or more of its equity is presently incarcerated. In considering this amended Interim Final Rule the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that this restriction on eligibility remains appropriate because the operations of small business concerns present a greater danger of becoming impaired when their owners are incarcerated. As a result, they may have greater difficulty repaying their loans and present a greater credit risk. Although PPP loans may be forgiven under section 1106 of the CARES Act, PPP loans may only be forgiven in cases where borrowers can document that the proceeds were expended in accordance with the requirements of section 1106. In situations where the proceeds have not been used appropriately, and the loans, accordingly, cannot be forgiven, the borrowers' ability to repay the loans remains an important consideration. In addition, ineligibility for businesses whose owners are currently incarcerated will help prevent misuse of PPP loan funds, irrespective of loan forgiveness considerations.

Under the First Interim Final Rule, as amended, an applicant is also ineligible if an owner of 20 percent or more of its equity is, for any felony, subject to an indictment, criminal information, arraignment, or other means by which formal criminal charges are brought in any jurisdiction. Individuals charged with felonies are at risk of imprisonment, which, as discussed above, could place the creditworthiness of their businesses in question. Therefore, the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that this limitation also remains appropriate to ensure that PPP funds are not allocated to an applicant for which a recent felony charge may impair its ongoing business operations and therefore its ability to repay a PPP loan for reasons unrelated to the COVID-19 pandemic.

Finally, under the First Interim Final Rule, as amended, an applicant is ineligible if an owner of 20 percent or more of its equity has been convicted of, pleaded guilty or nolo contendere to, or commenced any form of parole or probation (including probation before judgment) for, a felony involving fraud, bribery, embezzlement, or a false statement in a loan application or an application for federal financial assistance within the last five years or any other felony within the last year. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that, in order to ensure program integrity and safeguard against misuse of PPP funds, it remains appropriate to require that applicants whose owners previously were convicted of or pleaded guilty or nolo contendere to a felony offense have avoided a further felony charge following conviction or incarceration for a period of at least one year before obtaining a PPP

loan. This interval provides a reasonable level of assurance that such applicants do not present unacceptable risks of re-incarceration that could, as discussed above, undermine the ability of their businesses to repay their PPP loans. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that a longer five-year limitation is appropriate for felonies involving fraud, bribery, embezzlement, or a false statement in a loan application or an application for federal financial assistance because such felonies are most relevant to the applicant's business integrity and responsibility, and may indicate a greater risk of potential misuse of PPP loan funds.

Each of the ineligible applicant categories described above has been formulated to reduce the risk of default and fraud in the PPP and to ensure that PPP loan funds are provided for small businesses that will be able to support jobs, consistent with Congressional intent in the CARES Act. These measures are particularly necessary in light of the structure of the PPP, in which lenders are subject to relatively few underwriting obligations before issuing loans that are 100 percent guaranteed by SBA and that may be subject to full forgiveness based on documentation provided by the borrower. While neither lenders nor SBA are conducting typical analysis of the characteristics of PPP applicants, the measures described above are intended to mitigate the risk of default, fraud, or misuse of PPP loan funds intended to benefit small business employees and at the same time balance that need with the need to assist in the rehabilitation of felons, who are working to become responsible and productive members of society.

Interim Final Rule

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – Certain Eligible Payroll Costs

[Docket Number SBA-2020-0040]

RIN 3245-AH54

SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
13 CFR Part 120
[Docket Number SBA-2020-0040]
RIN 3245-AH54

Business Loan Program Temporary Changes; Paycheck Protection Program – Certain Eligible Payroll Costs

AGENCY: U.S. Small Business Administration.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Background Information

On March 13, 2020, President Trump declared the ongoing Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic of sufficient severity and magnitude to warrant an emergency declaration for all States, territories, and the District of Columbia. With the COVID-19 emergency, many small businesses nationwide are experiencing economic hardship as a direct result of the Federal, State, tribal, and local public health measures that are being taken to minimize the public's exposure to the virus. These measures, some of which are government-mandated, have been implemented nationwide and include the closures of restaurants, bars, and gyms. In addition, based on the advice of public health officials, other measures, such as keeping a safe distance from others or even stay-at-home orders, have been implemented, resulting in a dramatic decrease in economic activity as the public avoids malls, retail stores, and other businesses.

On March 27, 2020, the President signed the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (the CARES Act) (Pub. L. 116-136) to provide emergency assistance and health care response for individuals, families, and businesses affected by the coronavirus pandemic. The Small Business Administration (SBA) received funding and authority through the CARES Act to modify existing loan programs and establish a new loan program to assist small businesses nationwide adversely impacted by the COVID-19 emergency.

Section 1102 of the CARES Act temporarily permits SBA to guarantee 100 percent of 7(a) loans under a new program titled the "Paycheck Protection Program." Section 1106 of the CARES Act provides for forgiveness of up to the full principal amount of qualifying loans guaranteed under the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP).

On April 24, 2020, the President signed the Paycheck Protection Program and Health Care Enhancement Act (Pub. L. 116-139), which provided additional funding and authority for the PPP. On June 5, 2020, the President signed the Paycheck Protection Program Flexibility Act of 2020 (Flexibility Act) (Pub. L. 116-142), which changed provisions of the PPP relating to the maturity of PPP loans, the deferral of PPP loan payments, and the forgiveness of PPP loans.

This interim final rule addresses payroll costs that may be included on a PPP loan application submitted by certain boat owners or operators that are engaged in catching fish or other forms of aquatic animal life (fishing boat owners) and that have hired one or more crewmembers who are

regarded as independent contractors or otherwise self-employed for certain federal tax purposes under 26 U.S.C. § 3121(b)(20) of the Internal Revenue Code (the Code). A crewmember may be described in Section 3121(b)(20) of the Code if the fishing boat on which he or she works has an operating crew that is normally made up of fewer than 10 individuals and the crewmember receives as compensation for his or her work a share of the boat's catch or of the proceeds from the sale of the catch, in an amount that depends on the amount of the catch. Such a crewmember generally may not receive additional cash remuneration or other compensation for his or her services with respect to the fishing boat. A fishing boat owner must report compensation paid to such a crewmember on Box 5 of IRS Form 1099-MISC. The First Interim Final Rule, posted on April 2, 2020, provided that because independent contractors have the ability to apply for a PPP loan on their own, they do not count for purposes of another applicant's PPP loan calculation. 85 FR 20811, 20813 (April 15, 2020). Because crewmembers described in Section 3121(b)(20) of the Code are treated as independent contractors or otherwise self-employed for certain federal tax purposes, fishing boat owners have faced uncertainty about whether to report payments to such crewmembers as a payroll cost on their PPP loan applications.

On April 14, 2020, SBA, in consultation with Treasury, posted an interim final rule explaining that the self-employment income of the general active partners of a partnership could be reported as a payroll cost, up to \$100,000 annualized, on a PPP loan application filed by or on behalf of the partnership.¹ 85 FR 21747, 21748 (April 20, 2020). The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that the relationship of a fishing boat owner and a crewmember described in Section 3121(b)(20) of the Code is analogous to a joint venture or partnership. For example, the fishing boat owner and crewmembers each contribute labor or resources to a common commercial enterprise, and the owner and crewmembers share in the enterprise's profits. In order to harmonize SBA's interim final rule regarding partnerships with SBA's interim final rule described above regarding independent contractors, the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that in the event of a conflict (i.e., a case where one or more partners in a partnership are treated as independent contractors for tax purposes), the rules regarding partnership will govern. Accordingly, as described below, this interim final rule (1) provides that a fishing boat owner may include compensation reported on Box 5 of Form

¹ Guidance describing how to calculate partnership PPP loan amounts and defining the self-employment income of partners was posted on April 24, 2020 (*see* How to Calculate Maximum Loan Amounts, Question 4, at <https://www.sba.gov/sites/default/files/2020-06/How-to-Calculate-Loan-Amounts-508.0.pdf>).

1099-MISC and paid to a crewmember described in Section 3121(b)(20) as a payroll cost in its PPP loan application, and (2) addresses a fishing boat owner's eligibility to obtain loan forgiveness of payroll costs paid to a crewmember who has obtained his or her own PPP loan.

II. Comments and Immediate Effective Date

This interim final rule is effective without advance notice and public comment because Section 1114 of the CARES Act authorizes SBA to issue regulations to implement Title I of the Act without regard to notice requirements. In addition, SBA has determined that there is good cause for dispensing with advance public notice and comment on the grounds that that it would be contrary to the public interest. Specifically, advance public notice and comment would defeat the purpose of this interim final rule given that SBA's authority to guarantee PPP loans expires on June 30, 2020. These same reasons provide good cause for SBA to dispense with the 30-day

delayed effective date provided in the Administrative Procedure Act (APA). *See* 5 U.S.C. 553(b)(B). Although this interim final rule is effective on or before date of filing, comments are solicited from interested members of the public on all aspects of the interim final rule, including Section III below. These comments must be submitted on or before [INSERT DATE 30 DAYS AFTER DATE OF PUBLICATION IN THE FEDERAL REGISTER]. The SBA will consider these comments and the need for making any revisions as a result of these comments.

III. Paycheck Protection Program – Additional Guidance on Certain Eligible Payroll Costs

Overview

The CARES Act was enacted to provide immediate assistance to individuals, families, and organizations affected by the COVID-19 emergency. Among the provisions contained in the CARES Act are provisions authorizing SBA to temporarily guarantee loans under a new 7(a) loan program titled the “Paycheck Protection Program.” Loans guaranteed under the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) will be 100 percent guaranteed by SBA, and the full principal amount of the loans may qualify for loan forgiveness. The purpose of this interim final rule is to provide additional guidance concerning payroll costs that may be reported in connection with certain PPP loan and loan forgiveness applications.

1. Calculation of Payroll Costs of Certain Fishing Boat Owners

May fishing boat owners include payroll costs in their PPP loan applications that are attributable to crewmembers described in Section 3121(b)(20) of the Internal Revenue Code?

Yes. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that the relationship of a crewmember described in Section 3121(b)(20) of the Internal Revenue Code (Code) and a fishing boat owner or operator (fishing boat owner) is analogous to a joint venture or partnership for purposes of the PPP. As a result, a fishing boat owner may include compensation reported on Box 5 of IRS Form 1099-MISC and paid to a crewmember described in Section 3121(b)(20) of the Code, up to \$100,000 annualized, as a payroll cost in its PPP loan application. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that this treatment is appropriate to effectuate the purposes of the CARES Act to provide assistance to eligible PPP borrowers, including business concerns that operate as partnerships, affected by the COVID-19 emergency.

2. Calculation of Certain Payroll Costs Eligible for Loan Forgiveness

May a fishing boat owner include as payroll costs in its application for loan forgiveness any compensation paid to a crewmember who received his or her own PPP loan and is seeking forgiveness for amounts of compensation the crewmember received for performing services described in Section 3121(b)(20) of the Code with respect to that owner’s fishing boat?

No. If a fishing boat crewmember obtains his or her own PPP loan and seeks forgiveness of that loan based in part on compensation from a particular fishing boat owner, the fishing boat owner cannot also obtain PPP loan forgiveness based on compensation paid to that same crewmember. This restriction applies only if the crewmember is performing services described in Section 3121(b)(20) of the Code for the particular fishing boat owner. The

Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that this restriction is necessary to prevent fishing boat owners and crewmembers from claiming forgiveness for the same payroll costs (for the owner's PPP loan, the compensation to a specific crewmember; for the crewmember's PPP loan, the compensation from the owner to that crewmember). As a result, only the crewmember's PPP loan is eligible for forgiveness, and the owner may not obtain forgiveness for any payroll costs paid to the crewmember. The fishing boat owner is responsible for determining whether any of its crewmembers during the covered period for loan forgiveness received their own PPP loans. Due to the increased risk of duplicate payroll costs, PPP loans to fishing boat owners are more likely to be subject to an SBA loan review.

Paycheck Protection Program Loans Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

PAYCHECK PROTECTION PROGRAM LOANS

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

The Small Business Administration (SBA), in consultation with the Department of the Treasury, intends to provide timely additional guidance to address borrower and lender questions concerning the implementation of the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP), established by section 1102 of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act or the Act). This document will be updated on a regular basis.

Borrowers and lenders may rely on the guidance provided in this document as SBA's interpretation of the CARES Act and of the Paycheck Protection Program Interim Final Rules ("PPP Interim Final Rules") ([link](#)). The U.S. government will not challenge lender PPP actions that conform to this guidance,¹ and to the PPP Interim Final Rules and any subsequent rulemaking in effect at the time.

Published April 3

1. Question: Paragraph 3.b.iii of the PPP Interim Final Rule states that lenders must "[c]onfirm the dollar amount of average monthly payroll costs for the preceding calendar year by reviewing the payroll documentation submitted with the borrower's application." Does that require the lender to replicate every borrower's calculations?

Answer: No. Providing an accurate calculation of payroll costs is the responsibility of the borrower, and the borrower attests to the accuracy of those calculations on the Borrower Application Form. Lenders are expected to perform a good faith review, in a reasonable time, of the borrower's calculations and supporting documents concerning average monthly payroll cost. For example, minimal review of calculations based on a payroll report by a recognized third-party payroll processor would be reasonable. In addition, as the PPP Interim Final Rule indicates, lenders may rely on borrower representations, including with respect to amounts required to be excluded from payroll costs.

If the lender identifies errors in the borrower's calculation or material lack of substantiation in the borrower's supporting documents, the lender should work with the borrower to remedy the issue.²

Published April 6

2. Question: Are small business concerns (as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act, 15 U.S.C. 632) required to have 500 or fewer employees to be eligible borrowers in the PPP?

Answer: No. Small business concerns can be eligible borrowers even if they have more than 500 employees, as long as they satisfy the existing statutory and regulatory definition of a "small business concern" under section 3 of the Small Business Act, 15

U.S.C. 632. A business can qualify if it meets the SBA employee-based or revenue-based size standard corresponding to its primary industry. Go to www.sba.gov/size for the industry size standards.

¹ This document does not carry the force and effect of law independent of the statute and regulations on which it is based.

² Question 1 published April 3, 2020.

Additionally, a business can qualify for the Paycheck Protection Program as a small business concern if it met both tests in SBA's "alternative size standard" as of March 27, 2020: (1) maximum tangible net worth of the business is not more than \$15 million; and (2) the average net income after Federal income taxes (excluding any carry-over losses) of the business for the two full fiscal years before the date of the application is not more than \$5 million.

A business that qualifies as a small business concern under section 3 of the Small Business Act, 15 U.S.C. 632, may truthfully attest to its eligibility for PPP loans on the Borrower Application Form, unless otherwise ineligible.

3. Question: Does my business have to qualify as a small business concern (as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act, 15 U.S.C. 632) in order to participate in the PPP?

Answer: No. In addition to small business concerns, a business is eligible for a PPP loan if the business has 500 or fewer employees whose principal place of residence is in the United States, or the business meets the SBA employee-based size standards for the industry in which it operates (if applicable). Similarly, PPP loans are also available for qualifying tax-exempt nonprofit organizations described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (IRC), tax-exempt veterans organization described in section 501(c)(19) of the IRC, and Tribal business concerns described in section 31(b)(2)(C) of the Small Business Act that have 500 or fewer employees whose principal place of residence is in the United States, or meet the SBA employee-based size standards for the industry in which they operate.

4. Question: Are lenders required to make an independent determination regarding applicability of affiliation rules under 13 C.F.R. 121.301(f) to borrowers?

Answer: No. It is the responsibility of the borrower to determine which entities (if any) are its affiliates and determine the employee headcount of the borrower and its affiliates. Lenders are permitted to rely on borrowers' certifications.

5. Question: Are borrowers required to apply SBA's affiliation rules under 13 C.F.R. 121.301(f)?

Answer: Yes. Borrowers must apply the affiliation rules set forth in SBA's Interim Final Rule on Affiliation. A borrower must certify on the Borrower Application Form that the borrower is eligible to receive a PPP loan, and that certification means that the borrower is a small business concern as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632), meets the applicable SBA employee-based or revenue-based size standard, or meets the tests in SBA's alternative size standard, after applying the

affiliation rules, if applicable. SBA's existing affiliation exclusions apply to the PPP, including, for example the exclusions under 13 CFR 121.103(b)(2).

6. Question: The affiliation rule based on ownership (13 C.F.R. 121.301(f)(1)) states that SBA will deem a minority shareholder in a business to control the business if the shareholder has the right to prevent a quorum or otherwise block action by the board of directors or shareholders. If a minority shareholder irrevocably gives up those rights, is it still considered to be an affiliate of the business?

Answer: No. If a minority shareholder in a business irrevocably waives or relinquishes any existing rights specified in 13 C.F.R. 121.301(f)(1), the minority shareholder would no longer be an affiliate of the business (assuming no other relationship that triggers the affiliation rules).

7. Question: The CARES Act excludes from the definition of payroll costs any employee compensation in excess of an annual salary of \$100,000. Does that exclusion apply to all employee benefits of monetary value?

Answer: No. The exclusion of compensation in excess of \$100,000 annually applies only to cash compensation, not to non-cash benefits, including:

- employer contributions to defined-benefit or defined-contribution retirement plans;
- payment for the provision of employee benefits consisting of group health care coverage, including insurance premiums; and
- payment of state and local taxes assessed on compensation of employees.

8. Question: Do PPP loans cover paid sick leave?

Answer: Yes. PPP loans covers payroll costs, including costs for employee vacation, parental, family, medical, and sick leave. However, the CARES Act excludes qualified sick and family leave wages for which a credit is allowed under sections 7001 and 7003 of the Families First Coronavirus Response Act (Public Law 116–127). Learn more about the Paid Sick Leave Refundable Credit [here](#).

9. Question: My small business is a seasonal business whose activity increases from April to June. Considering activity from that period would be a more accurate reflection of my business's operations. However, my small business was not fully ramped up on February 15, 2020. Am I still eligible?

Answer: In evaluating a borrower's eligibility, a lender may consider whether a seasonal borrower was in operation on February 15, 2020 or for an 8-week period between February 15, 2019 and June 30, 2019.

10. Question: What if an eligible borrower contracts with a third-party payer such as a payroll provider or a Professional Employer Organization (PEO) to process payroll and report payroll taxes?

Answer: SBA recognizes that eligible borrowers that use PEOs or similar payroll providers are required under some state registration laws to report wage and other data on the Employer Identification Number (EIN) of the PEO or other payroll provider. In these cases, payroll documentation provided by the payroll provider that indicates the amount of wages and payroll taxes reported to the IRS by the payroll provider for the borrower's employees will be considered acceptable PPP loan payroll documentation. Relevant information from a Schedule R (Form 941), Allocation Schedule for Aggregate Form 941 Filers, attached to the PEO's or other payroll provider's Form 941, Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, should be used if it is available; otherwise, the eligible borrower should obtain a statement from the payroll provider documenting the amount of wages and payroll taxes. In addition, employees of the eligible borrower will not be considered employees of the eligible borrower's payroll provider or PEO.

11. Question: May lenders accept signatures from a single individual who is authorized to sign on behalf of the borrower?

Answer: Yes. However, the borrower should bear in mind that, as the Borrower Application Form indicates, only an authorized representative of the business seeking a loan may sign on behalf of the business. An individual's signature as an "Authorized Representative of Applicant" is a representation to the lender and to the U.S. government that the signer is authorized to make the certifications, including with respect to the applicant and each owner of 20% or more of the applicant's equity, contained in the Borrower Application Form. Lenders may rely on that representation and accept a single individual's signature on that basis.

12. Question: I need to request a loan to support my small business operations in light of current economic uncertainty. However, I pleaded guilty to a felony crime a very long time ago. Am I still eligible for the PPP?

Answer: Yes. Businesses are only ineligible if an owner of 20 percent or more of the equity of the applicant is presently incarcerated, on probation, on parole; subject to an indictment, criminal information, arraignment, or other means by which formal criminal charges are brought in any jurisdiction; or, within the last five years, for any felony, has been convicted; pleaded guilty; pleaded nolo contendere; been placed on pretrial diversion; or been placed on any form of parole or probation (including probation before judgment).

13. Question: Are lenders permitted to use their own online portals and an electronic form that they create to collect the same information and certifications as in the Borrower Application Form, in order to complete implementation of their online portals?

Answer: Yes. Lenders may use their own online systems and a form they establish that asks for the same information (using the same language) as the Borrower Application Form. Lenders are still required to send the data to SBA using SBA's interface.

14. Question: What time period should borrowers use to determine their number of employees and payroll costs to calculate their maximum loan amounts?

Answer: In general, borrowers can calculate their aggregate payroll costs using data either from the previous 12 months or from calendar year 2019. For seasonal businesses, the applicant may use average monthly payroll for the period between February 15, 2019, or March 1, 2019, and June 30, 2019. An applicant that was not in business from February 15, 2019 to June 30, 2019 may use the average monthly payroll costs for the period January 1, 2020 through February 29, 2020.

Borrowers may use their average employment over the same time periods to determine their number of employees, for the purposes of applying an employee-based size standard. Alternatively, borrowers may elect to use SBA's usual calculation: the average number of employees per pay period in the 12 completed calendar months prior to the date of the loan application (or the average number of employees for each of the pay periods that the business has been operational, if it has not been operational for 12 months).

15. Question: Should payments that an eligible borrower made to an independent contractor or sole proprietor be included in calculations of the eligible borrower's payroll costs?

Answer: No. Any amounts that an eligible borrower has paid to an independent contractor or sole proprietor should be excluded from the eligible business's payroll costs. However, an independent contractor or sole proprietor will itself be eligible for a loan under the PPP, if it satisfies the applicable requirements.

16. Question: How should a borrower account for federal taxes when determining its payroll costs for purposes of the maximum loan amount, allowable uses of a PPP loan, and the amount of a loan that may be forgiven?

Answer: Under the Act, payroll costs are calculated on a gross basis without regard to (i.e., not including subtractions or additions based on) federal taxes imposed or withheld, such as the employee's and employer's share of Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA) and income taxes required to be withheld from employees. As a result, payroll costs are not reduced by taxes imposed on an employee and required to be withheld by the employer, but payroll costs do not include the employer's share of payroll tax. For example, an employee who earned \$4,000 per month in gross wages, from which \$500 in federal taxes was withheld, would count as \$4,000 in payroll costs. The employee would receive \$3,500, and \$500 would be paid to the federal government. However, the employer-side federal payroll taxes imposed on the \$4,000 in wages are excluded from payroll costs under the statute.³

³ The definition of "payroll costs" in the CARES Act, 15 U.S.C. 636(a)(36)(A)(viii), excludes "taxes imposed or withheld under chapters 21, 22, or 24 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 during the covered period," defined as February 15, 2020, to June 30, 2020. As described above, the SBA interprets this statutory exclusion to mean that payroll costs are calculated on a gross basis, without subtracting federal taxes that are imposed on the employee or withheld from employee wages. Unlike employer-side payroll taxes, such employee-side taxes are ordinarily expressed as a reduction in employee take-home pay; their exclusion from the definition of payroll costs means payroll costs should not be reduced based on taxes imposed on the employee or withheld from employee wages. This interpretation is consistent with the text of the statute and advances the legislative purpose of ensuring workers remain paid and employed. Further, because the reference period for determining a borrower's maximum loan amount will largely or entirely precede the period from February 15, 2020, to June 30, 2020, and the period during which borrowers will be subject to the restrictions on allowable uses of the loans may extend beyond that period, for

purposes of the determination of allowable uses of loans and the amount of loan forgiveness, this statutory exclusion will apply with respect to such taxes imposed or withheld at any time, not only during such period.

17. Question: I filed or approved a loan application based on the version of the PPP Interim Final Rule published on April 2, 2020. Do I need to take any action based on the updated guidance in these FAQs?

Answer: No. Borrowers and lenders may rely on the laws, rules, and guidance available at the time of the relevant application. However, borrowers whose previously submitted loan applications have not yet been processed may revise their applications based on clarifications reflected in these FAQs.

18. Question: Are PPP loans for existing customers considered new accounts for FinCEN Rule CDD purposes? Are lenders required to collect, certify, or verify beneficial ownership information in accordance with the rule requirements for existing customers?

Answer: If the PPP loan is being made to an existing customer and the necessary information was previously verified, you do not need to re-verify the information.

Furthermore, if federally insured depository institutions and federally insured credit unions eligible to participate in the PPP program have not yet collected beneficial ownership information on existing customers, such institutions do not need to collect and verify beneficial ownership information for those customers applying for new PPP loans, unless otherwise indicated by the lender's risk-based approach to BSA compliance.⁴

Published April 8

19. Question: Do lenders have to use a promissory note provided by SBA or may they use their own?

Answer: Lenders may use their own promissory note or an SBA form of promissory note.

20. Question: The amount of forgiveness of a PPP loan depends on the borrower's payroll costs over an eight-week period; when does that eight-week period begin?

Answer: The eight-week period begins on the date the lender makes the first disbursement of the PPP loan to the borrower. The lender must make the first disbursement of the loan no later than ten calendar days from the date of loan approval.⁵

Published April 13

21. Question: Do lenders need a separate SBA Authorization document to issue PPP loans?

Answer: No. A lender does not need a separate SBA Authorization for SBA to guarantee a PPP loan. However, lenders must have executed SBA Form 2484 (the Lender Application Form for the Paycheck Protection Program)⁶ to issue PPP loans and receive a loan number for each originated PPP loan. Lenders may include in their promissory notes for PPP loans any terms and conditions, including relating to amortization and disclosure, that are not inconsistent with Sections 1102 and 1106 of the CARES Act, the PPP Interim Final Rules and guidance, and SBA Form 2484.

⁴ Questions 2 – 18 published April 6, 2020.

⁵ Questions 19 – 20 published April 8, 2020.

⁶ This requirement is satisfied by a lender when the lender completes the process of submitting a loan through the E-Tran system; no transmission or retention of a physical copy of Form 2484 is required.

22. Question: I am a non-bank lender that meets all applicable criteria of the PPP Interim Final Rule. Will I be automatically enrolled as a PPP lender? What criteria will SBA and the Treasury Department use to assess whether to approve my application to participate as a PPP lender?

Answer: We encourage lenders that are not currently 7(a) lenders to apply in order to increase the scope of PPP lending options and the speed with which PPP loans can be disbursed to help small businesses across America. We recognize that financial technology solutions can promote efficiency and financial inclusion in implementing the PPP. Applicants should submit SBA Form 3507 and the relevant attachments to NFRLApplicationForPPP@sba.gov. Submission of the SBA Form 3507 does not result in automatic enrollment in the PPP. SBA and the Treasury Department will evaluate each application from a non-bank or non-insured depository institution lender and determine whether the applicant has the necessary qualifications to process, close, disburse, and service PPP loans made with SBA's guarantee. SBA may request additional information from the applicant before making a determination.

23. Question: How do the \$10 million cap and affiliation rules work for franchises?

Answer: If a franchise brand is listed on the SBA Franchise Directory, each of its franchisees that meets the applicable size standard can apply for a PPP loan. (The franchisor does not apply on behalf of its franchisees.) The \$10 million cap on PPP loans is a limit per franchisee entity, and each franchisee is limited to one PPP loan.

Franchise brands that have been denied listing on the Directory because of affiliation between franchisor and franchisee may request listing to receive PPP loans. SBA will not apply affiliation rules to a franchise brand requesting listing on the Directory to participate in the PPP, but SBA will confirm that the brand is otherwise eligible for listing on the Directory.

24. Question: How do the \$10 million cap and affiliation rules work for hotels and restaurants (and any business assigned a North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code beginning with 72)?

Answer: Under the CARES Act, any single business entity that is assigned a NAICS code beginning with 72 (including hotels and restaurants) and that employs not more than 500 employees per physical location is eligible to receive a PPP loan.

In addition, SBA's affiliation rules (13 CFR 121.103 and 13 CFR 121.301) do not apply to any business entity that is assigned a NAICS code beginning with 72 and that employs not more than a total of 500 employees. As a result, if each hotel or restaurant location owned by a parent business is a separate legal business entity, each hotel or restaurant location that employs not more than 500 employees is permitted to apply for a separate PPP loan provided it uses its unique EIN.

The \$10 million maximum loan amount limitation applies to each eligible business entity, because individual business entities cannot apply for more than one loan. The following examples illustrate how these principles apply.

Example 1. Company X directly owns multiple restaurants and has no affiliates.

- Company X may apply for a PPP loan if it employs 500 or fewer employees per location (including at its headquarters), even if the total number of employees employed across all locations is over 500.

-

Example 2. Company X wholly owns Company Y and Company Z (as a result, Companies X, Y, and Z are all affiliates of one another). Company Y and Company Z each own a single restaurant with 500 or fewer employees.

- Company Y and Company Z can each apply for a separate PPP loan, because each has 500 or fewer employees. The affiliation rules do not apply, because Company Y and Company Z each has 500 or fewer employees and is in the food services business (with a NAICS code beginning with 72).

-

Example 3. Company X wholly owns Company Y and Company Z (as a result, Companies X, Y, and Z are all affiliates of one another). Company Y owns a restaurant with 400 employees. Company Z is a construction company with 400 employees.

- Company Y is eligible for a PPP loan because it has 500 or fewer employees. The affiliation rules do not apply to Company Y, because it has 500 or fewer employees and is in the food services business (with a NAICS code beginning with 72).

- The waiver of the affiliation rules does not apply to Company Z, because Company Z is in the construction industry. Under SBA's affiliation rules, 13 CFR 121.301(f)(1) and (3), Company Y and Company Z are affiliates of one another because they are under the common control of Company X, which wholly owns both companies. This means that the size of Company Z is determined by adding its employees to those of Companies X and Y. Therefore, Company Z is deemed to have more than 500 employees, together with its affiliates. However, Company Z may be eligible to receive a PPP loan as a small business concern if it, together with Companies X and Y, meets SBA's other applicable size standards," as explained in FAQ #2.

25. Question: Does the information lenders are required to collect from PPP applicants regarding every owner who has a 20% or greater ownership stake in the applicant

business (i.e., owner name, title, ownership %, TIN, and address) satisfy a lender's obligation to collect beneficial ownership information (which has a 25% ownership threshold) under the Bank Secrecy Act?

Answer:

For lenders with existing customers: With respect to collecting beneficial ownership information for owners holding a 20% or greater ownership interest, if the PPP loan is being made to an existing customer and the lender previously verified the necessary information, the lender does not need to re-verify the information. Furthermore, if federally insured depository institutions and federally insured credit unions eligible to participate in the PPP program have not yet collected such beneficial ownership information on existing customers, such institutions do not need to collect and verify beneficial ownership information for those customers applying for new PPP loans, unless otherwise indicated by the lender's risk-based approach to Bank Secrecy Act (BSA) compliance.

For lenders with new customers: For new customers, the lender's collection of the following information from all natural persons with a 20% or greater ownership stake in the applicant business will be deemed to satisfy applicable BSA requirements and FinCEN regulations governing the collection of beneficial ownership information: owner name, title, ownership %, TIN, address, and date of birth. If any ownership interest of 20% or greater in the applicant business belongs to a business or other legal entity, lenders will need to collect appropriate beneficial ownership information for that entity. If you have questions about requirements related to beneficial ownership, go to <https://www.fincen.gov/resources/statutes-and-regulations/cdd-final-rule>. Decisions regarding further verification of beneficial ownership information collected from new customers should be made pursuant to the lender's risk-based approach to BSA compliance.⁷

⁷ Questions 21 – 25 published April 13, 2020.

Published April 14

26. Question: SBA regulations require approval by SBA's Standards of Conduct Committee (SCC) for SBA Assistance, other than disaster assistance, to an entity, if its sole proprietor, partner, officer, director, or stockholder with a 10 percent or more interest is: a current SBA employee; a Member of Congress; an appointed official or employee of the legislative or judicial branch; a member or employee of an SBA Advisory Council or SCORE volunteer; or a household member of any of the preceding individuals. Do these entities need the approval of the SCC in order to be eligible for a PPP loan?

Answer: The SCC has authorized a blanket approval for PPP loans to such entities so that further action by the SCC is not necessary in the PPP program.

27. Question: SBA regulations require a written statement of no objection by the pertinent Department or military service before it provides any SBA Assistance, other than disaster loans, to an entity, if its sole proprietor, partner, officer, director, or stockholder with a 10 percent or

more interest, or if a household member of any of the preceding individuals, is an employee of another Government Department or Agency having a grade of at least GS-13 or its equivalent. Does this requirement apply to PPP loans?

Answer: No. The SCC has determined that a written statement of no objection is not required from another Government Department or Agency for PPP loans.

28. Question: Is a lender permitted to submit a PPP loan application to SBA through E-Tran before the lender has fulfilled its responsibility to review the required borrower documentation and calculation of payroll costs?

Answer: No. Before a lender submits a PPP loan through E-Tran, the lender must have collected the information and certifications contained in the Borrower Application Form and the lender must have fulfilled its obligations set forth in paragraphs 3.b.(i)-(iii) of the PPP Interim Final Rule. Please refer to the Interim Final Rule and FAQ #1 for more information on the lender's responsibility regarding confirmation of payroll costs.

Lenders who did not understand that these steps are required before submission to E-Tran need not withdraw applications submitted to E-Tran before April 14, 2020, but must fulfill lender responsibilities with respect to those applications as soon as practicable and no later than loan closing.⁸

Published April 15

29. Question: Can lenders use scanned copies of documents or E-signatures or E-consents permitted by the E-sign Act?

Answer: Yes. All PPP lenders may accept scanned copies of signed loan applications and documents containing the information and certifications required by SBA Form 2483 and the promissory note used for the PPP loan. Additionally, lenders may also accept any form of E-consent or E-signature that complies with the requirements of the Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act (P.L. 106-229).

If electronic signatures are not feasible, when obtaining a wet ink signature without in-person contact, lenders should take appropriate steps to ensure the proper party has executed the document.

This guidance does not supersede signature requirements imposed by other applicable law, including by the lender's primary federal regulator.⁹

⁸ Questions 26 – 28 published April 14, 2020.

⁹ Question 29 published April 15, 2020.

30. Question: Can a lender sell a PPP loan into the secondary market?

Answer: Yes. A PPP loan may be sold into the secondary market at any time after the loan is fully disbursed. A secondary market sale of a PPP loan does not require SBA approval. A PPP loan sold into the secondary market is 100% SBA guaranteed. A PPP loan may be sold on the secondary market at a premium or a discount to par value. ¹⁰

¹⁰ Question 30 published April 17, 2020.

31. Question: Do businesses owned by large companies with adequate sources of liquidity to support the business's ongoing operations qualify for a PPP loan?

Answer: In addition to reviewing applicable affiliation rules to determine eligibility, all borrowers must assess their economic need for a PPP loan under the standard established by the CARES Act and the PPP regulations at the time of the loan application. Although the CARES Act suspends the ordinary requirement that borrowers must be unable to obtain credit elsewhere (as defined in section 3(h) of the Small Business Act), borrowers still must certify in good faith that their PPP loan request is necessary. Specifically, before submitting a PPP application, all borrowers should review carefully the required certification that "[c]urrent economic uncertainty makes this loan request necessary to support the ongoing operations of the Applicant." Borrowers must make this certification in good faith, taking into account their current business activity and their ability to access other sources of liquidity sufficient to support their ongoing operations in a manner that is not significantly detrimental to the business. For example, it is unlikely that a public company with substantial market value and access to capital markets will be able to make the required certification in good faith, and such a company should be prepared to demonstrate to SBA, upon request, the basis for its certification.

Lenders may rely on a borrower's certification regarding the necessity of the loan request. Any borrower that applied for a PPP loan prior to the issuance of this guidance and repays the loan in full by May 7, 2020 will be deemed by SBA to have made the required certification in good faith. ¹¹

¹¹ Question 31 published April 23, 2020.

32. Question: Does the cost of a housing stipend or allowance provided to an employee as part of compensation count toward payroll costs?

Answer: Yes. Payroll costs includes all cash compensation paid to employees, subject to the \$100,000 annual compensation per employee limitation.

33. Question: Is there existing guidance to help PPP applicants and lenders determine whether an individual employee’s principal place of residence is in the United States?

Answer: PPP applicants and lenders may consider IRS regulations (26 CFR § 1.121-1(b)(2)) when determining whether an individual employee’s principal place of residence is in the United States.

34. Question: Are agricultural producers, farmers, and ranchers eligible for PPP loans?

Answer: Yes. Agricultural producers, farmers, and ranchers are eligible for PPP loans if: (i) the business has 500 or fewer employees, or (ii) the business fits within the revenue-based sized standard, which is average annual receipts of \$1 million.

Additionally, agricultural producers, farmers, and ranchers can qualify for PPP loans as a small business concern if their business meets SBA’s “alternative size standard.” The “alternative size standard” is currently: (1) maximum net worth of the business is not more than \$15 million, and (2) the average net income after Federal income taxes (excluding any carry-over losses) of the business for the two full fiscal years before the date of the application is not more than \$5 million.

For all of these criteria, the applicant must include its affiliates in its calculations. [Link](#) to Applicable Affiliation Rules for the PPP.

35. Question: Are agricultural and other forms of cooperatives eligible to receive PPP loans?

Answer: As long as other PPP eligibility requirements are met, small agricultural cooperatives and other cooperatives may receive PPP loans. ¹²

Published April 26

36. Question: To determine borrower eligibility under the 500-employee or other applicable threshold established by the CARES Act, must a borrower count all employees or only full-time equivalent employees?

Answer: For purposes of loan eligibility, the CARES Act defines the term employee to include “individuals employed on a full-time, part-time, or other basis.” A borrower must therefore calculate the total number of employees, including part-time employees, when determining their employee headcount for purposes of the eligibility threshold. For example, if a borrower has 200 full-time employees and 50 part-time employees each working 10 hours per week, the borrower has a total of 250 employees.

By contrast, for purposes of loan forgiveness, the CARES Act uses the standard of “full-time equivalent employees” to determine the extent to which the loan forgiveness amount will be reduced in the event of workforce reductions.¹³

37. Question: Do businesses owned by private companies with adequate sources of liquidity to support the business’s ongoing operations qualify for a PPP loan?

Answer: See response to FAQ #31.¹⁴

38. Question: Section 1102 of the CARES Act provides that PPP loans are available only to applicants that were “in operation on February 15, 2020.” Is a business that was in operation on February 15, 2020 but had a change in ownership after February 15, 2020 eligible for a PPP loan?

Answer: Yes. As long as the business was in operation on February 15, 2020, if it meets the other eligibility criteria, the business is eligible to apply for a PPP loan regardless of the change in ownership. In addition, where there is a change in ownership effectuated through a purchase of substantially all assets of a business that was in operation on February 15, the business acquiring the assets will be eligible to apply for a PPP loan even if the change in ownership results in the assignment of a new tax ID number and even if the acquiring business was not in operation until after February 15, 2020. If the acquiring business has maintained the operations of the pre-sale business, the acquiring business may rely on the historic payroll costs and headcount of the pre-sale business for the purposes of its PPP application, except where the pre-sale business had applied for and received a PPP loan. The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary, has determined that the requirement that a business “was in operation on February 15, 2020” should be applied based on the economic realities of the business’s operations.¹⁵

¹² Questions 32 – 35 published April 24, 2020.

¹³ Questions 36 published April 26, 2020.

¹⁴ Question 37 published April 28, 2020.

39. Question: Will SBA review individual PPP loan files?

Answer: Yes. In FAQ #31, SBA reminded all borrowers of an important certification required to obtain a PPP loan. To further ensure PPP loans are limited to eligible borrowers in need, the SBA has decided, in consultation with the Department of the Treasury, that it will review all loans in excess of \$2 million, in addition to other loans as appropriate, following the lender’s submission of the borrower’s loan forgiveness application. Additional guidance implementing this procedure will be forthcoming. The outcome of SBA’s review of loan files will not affect SBA’s guarantee of any loan for which the lender complied with the lender obligations set forth in paragraphs III.3.b(i)-(iii) of the Paycheck Protection Program Rule (April 2, 2020) and further explained in FAQ #1.¹⁵

Published May 3

40. **Question:** Will a borrower's PPP loan forgiveness amount (pursuant to section 1106 of the CARES Act and SBA's implementing rules and guidance) be reduced if the borrower laid off an employee, offered to rehire the same employee, but the employee declined the offer?

Answer: No. As an exercise of the Administrator's and the Secretary's authority under Section 1106(d)(6) of the CARES Act to prescribe regulations granting de minimis exemptions from the Act's limits on loan forgiveness, SBA and Treasury intend to issue an interim final rule excluding laid-off employees whom the borrower offered to rehire (for the same salary/wages and same number of hours) from the CARES Act's loan forgiveness reduction calculation. The interim final rule will specify that, to qualify for this exception, the borrower must have made a good faith, written offer of rehire, and the employee's rejection of that offer must be documented by the borrower. Employees and employers should be aware that employees who reject offers of re-employment may forfeit eligibility for continued unemployment compensation.

41. **Question:** Can a seasonal employer that elects to use a 12-week period between May 1, 2019 and September 15, 2019 to calculate its maximum PPP loan amount under the interim final rule issued by Treasury on April 27, 2020, make all the required certifications on the Borrower Application Form?

Answer: Yes. The Borrower Application Form requires applicants to certify that "The Applicant is eligible to receive a loan under the rules in effect at the time this application is submitted that have been issued by the Small Business Administration (SBA) implementing the Paycheck Protection Program." On April 27, 2020, Treasury issued an interim final rule allowing seasonal borrowers to use an alternative base period for purposes of calculating the loan amount for which they are eligible under the PPP. An applicant that is otherwise in compliance with applicable SBA requirements, and that complies with Treasury's interim final rule on seasonal workers, will be deemed eligible for a PPP loan under SBA rules. Instead of following the instructions on page 3 of the Borrower Application Form for the time period for calculating average monthly payroll for seasonal businesses, an applicant may elect to use the time period in Treasury's interim final rule on seasonal workers.

42. **Question:** Do nonprofit hospitals exempt from taxation under section 115 of the Internal Revenue Code qualify as "nonprofit organizations" under section 1102 of the CARES Act?

Answer: Section 1102 of the CARES Act defines the term "nonprofit organization" as "an organization that is described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and that is exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of such Code." The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, understands that nonprofit hospitals exempt from taxation under section 115 of the Internal Revenue Code are unique in that many such hospitals may meet the description set forth in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code to qualify for tax exemption

under section 501(a), but have not sought to be recognized by the IRS as such because they are otherwise fully tax-exempt under a different provision of the Internal Revenue Code. Accordingly, the Administrator will treat a nonprofit hospital exempt from taxation under section 115 of the Internal Revenue Code as meeting the definition of “nonprofit organization” under section 1102 of the CARES Act if the hospital reasonably determines, in a written record maintained by the hospital, that it is an organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code and is therefore within a category of organization that is exempt from taxation under section 501(a).¹⁶ The hospital’s certification of eligibility on the Borrower Application Form cannot be made without this determination. This approach helps accomplish the statutory purpose of ensuring that a broad range of borrowers, including entities that are helping to lead the medical response to the ongoing pandemic, can benefit from the loans provided under the PPP.

¹⁶ This determination need not account for the ancillary conditions set forth in section 501(r) of the Internal Revenue Code and elsewhere associated with securing the tax exemption under that section. Section 501(r) states that a hospital organization shall not be treated as described in section 501(c)(3) unless it meets certain community health and other requirements. However, section 1102 of the CARES Act defines the term “nonprofit organization” solely by reference to section 501(c)(3), and section 501(r) does not amend section 501(c)(3). Therefore, for purposes of the PPP, the requirements of section 501(r) do not apply to the determination of whether an organization is “described in section 501(c)(3).”

This guidance is solely for purposes of qualification as a “nonprofit organization” under section 1102 of the CARES Act and related purposes of the CARES Act, and does not have any consequences for federal tax law purposes. Nonprofit hospitals should also review all other applicable eligibility criteria, including the Interim Final Rules on Promissory Notes, Authorizations, Affiliation, and Eligibility (April 28, 2020) regarding an important limitation on ownership by state or local governments. 85 FR 23450, 23451.¹⁷

Published May 5

43. Question: FAQ #31 reminded borrowers to review carefully the required certification on the Borrower Application Form that “[c]urrent economic uncertainty makes this loan request necessary to support the ongoing operations of the Applicant.” SBA guidance and regulations provide that any borrower who applied for a PPP loan prior to April 24, 2020 and repays the loan in full by May 7, 2020 will be deemed by SBA to have made the required certification in good faith. Is it possible for a borrower to obtain an extension of the May 7, 2020 repayment date?

Answer: SBA is extending the repayment date for this safe harbor to May 14, 2020. Borrowers do not need to apply for this extension. This extension will be promptly implemented through a revision to the SBA’s interim final rule providing the safe harbor. SBA intends to provide additional guidance on how it will review the certification prior to May 14, 2020.

44. Question: How do SBA’s affiliation rules at 13 C.F.R. 121.301(f) apply with regard to counting the employees of foreign and U.S. affiliates?

Answer: For purposes of the PPP’s 500 or fewer employee size standard, an applicant must count all of its employees and the employees of its U.S. and foreign affiliates, absent a waiver of or an exception to the affiliation rules. 13 C.F.R. 121.301(f)(6). Business concerns seeking to qualify as a “small business concern” under section 3 of the Small

Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632) on the basis of the employee-based size standard must do the same.¹⁸

Published May 6

45. Question: Is an employer that repays its PPP loan by the safe harbor deadline (May 14, 2020) eligible for the Employee Retention Credit?

Answer: Yes. An employer that applied for a PPP loan, received payment, and repays the loan by the safe harbor deadline (May 14, 2020) will be treated as though the employer had not received a covered loan under the PPP for purposes of the Employee Retention Credit. Therefore, the employer will be eligible for the credit if the employer is otherwise an eligible employer for purposes of the credit.¹⁹

17 Questions 40 – 42 published May 3, 2020.

18 Questions 43 – 44 published May 5, 2020.

19 Question 45 published May 6, 2020; revised May 27, 2020 to change the date from “(May 14, 2020)” to “(May 18, 2020).”.

Published May 13

46. Question: How will SBA review borrowers’ required good-faith certification concerning the necessity of their loan request?

Answer: When submitting a PPP application, all borrowers must certify in good faith that “[c]urrent economic uncertainty makes this loan request necessary to support the ongoing operations of the Applicant.” SBA, in consultation with the Department of the Treasury, has determined that the following safe harbor will apply to SBA’s review of PPP loans with respect to this issue: Any borrower that, together with its affiliates,²⁰ received PPP loans with an original principal amount of less than \$2 million will be deemed to have made the required certification concerning the necessity of the loan request in good faith.

SBA has determined that this safe harbor is appropriate because borrowers with loans below this threshold are generally less likely to have had access to adequate sources of liquidity in the current economic environment than borrowers that obtained larger loans. This safe harbor will also promote economic certainty as PPP borrowers with more limited resources endeavor to retain and rehire employees. In addition, given the large volume of PPP loans, this approach will enable SBA to conserve its finite audit resources and focus its reviews on larger loans, where the compliance effort may yield higher returns.

Importantly, borrowers with loans greater than \$2 million that do not satisfy this safe harbor may still have an adequate basis for making the required good-faith certification, based on their individual circumstances in light of the language of the certification and SBA guidance. SBA has previously stated that all PPP loans in excess of \$2 million, and other PPP loans as appropriate, will be subject to review by SBA for compliance with program requirements set forth in the PPP Interim Final Rules and in the Borrower Application Form. If SBA determines in the course of its review that a borrower lacked an adequate basis for the required certification concerning the necessity of the loan request, SBA will seek repayment of the outstanding PPP loan balance and will inform the lender that the borrower is not eligible for

loan forgiveness. If the borrower repays the loan after receiving notification from SBA, SBA will not pursue administrative enforcement or referrals to other agencies based on its determination with respect to the certification concerning necessity of the loan request. SBA's determination concerning the certification regarding the necessity of the loan request will not affect SBA's loan guarantee.

47. Question: An SBA interim final rule posted on May 8, 2020 provided that any borrower who applied for a PPP loan and repays the loan in full by May 14, 2020 will be deemed by SBA to have made the required certification concerning the necessity of the loan request in good faith. Is it possible for a borrower to obtain an extension of the May 14, 2020 repayment date?

²⁰ For purposes of this safe harbor, a borrower must include its affiliates to the extent required under the interim final rule on affiliates, 85 FR 20817 (April 15, 2020).

Answer: Yes, SBA is extending the repayment date for this safe harbor to May 18, 2020, to give borrowers an opportunity to review and consider FAQ #46. Borrowers do not need to apply for this extension. This extension will be promptly implemented through a revision to the SBA's interim final rule providing the safe harbor.²¹

²¹ Questions 46 – 47 published May 13, 2020.

Published May 27

48. Question: What is the deadline for lenders to complete the initial SBA Form 1502 reporting process?

Answer: SBA is extending the deadline for lenders to submit the initial SBA Form 1502. Under SBA's interim final rule on disbursements, posted April 28, 2020, lenders must disburse PPP loans within 10 calendar days of loan approval; a loan is considered approved when the loan is assigned a loan number by SBA. That interim final rule also provides that loans for which funds have not been disbursed because a borrower has not submitted required loan documentation within 20 calendar days of loan approval shall be cancelled by the lender.²² Previously, the deadline for lenders' submission of the initial SBA Form 1502 reporting information was May 22, 2020.²³ SBA is extending the deadline for lenders to electronically upload the initial SBA Form 1502 reporting information to the later of: (1) May 29, 2020, or (2) 10 calendar days after disbursement or cancellation of the PPP loan. This extension of the timeline for the initial SBA Form 1502 reporting information will be promptly implemented through revisions to SBA's interim final rules providing an extension to the certification safe harbor and the deadline for SBA Form 1502 reporting.²⁴

²² 85 FR 26321, 26322-23.

²³ 85 FR 29845, 29846.

²⁴ Question 48 published May 19, 2020.

49. **Question:** What is the maturity date of a PPP loan?

Answer: If a PPP loan received an SBA loan number on or after June 5, 2020, the loan has a five-year maturity. If a PPP loan received an SBA loan number before June 5, 2020, the loan has a two-year maturity, unless the borrower and lender mutually agree to extend the term of the loan to five years. The promissory note for the PPP loan will state the term of the loan.²⁵

²⁵ Question 49 published June 25, 2020.

Loan Forgiveness
Statements, Application
and Instructions

Joint Statement by Treasury Secretary Steven T. Mnuchin and SBA Administrator Jovita Carranza Regarding Enactment of the Paycheck Protection Program Flexibility Act

June 8, 2020

WASHINGTON—U.S. Treasury Secretary Steven T. Mnuchin and Small Business Administration (SBA) Administrator Jovita Carranza issued the following statement today following the enactment of the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) Flexibility Act:

“We want to thank President Trump for his leadership and commend Leader McConnell, Leader Schumer, Speaker Pelosi, and Leader McCarthy for working on a bipartisan basis to pass this legislation for small businesses participating in the Paycheck Protection Program.

“We also want to express our gratitude to Chairman Rubio, Ranking Member Cardin, Senator Collins, Congressman Roy, Congressman Phillips, and other members of Congress who have helped to create and guide our implementation of this critical program that has provided over 4.5 million small business loans totaling more than \$500 billion to ensure that approximately 50 million hardworking Americans stay connected to their jobs.

“This bill will provide businesses with more time and flexibility to keep their employees on the payroll and ensure their continued operations as we safely reopen our country.

“We look forward to getting the American people back to work as quickly as possible.”

Upcoming Procedures

SBA, in consultation with Treasury, will promptly issue rules and guidance, a modified borrower application form, and a modified loan forgiveness application implementing these legislative amendments to the PPP. These modifications will implement the following important changes:

- Extend the covered period for loan forgiveness from eight weeks after the date of loan disbursement to 24 weeks after the date of loan disbursement, providing substantially greater flexibility for borrowers to qualify for loan forgiveness. Borrowers who have already received PPP loans retain the option to use an eight-week covered period.
- Lower the requirements that 75 percent of a borrower’s loan proceeds must be used for payroll costs and that 75 percent of the loan forgiveness amount must have been spent on payroll costs during the 24-week loan forgiveness covered period to 60 percent for each of these requirements. If a borrower uses less than 60 percent of the loan amount for payroll costs during the forgiveness covered period, the borrower will

continue to be eligible for partial loan forgiveness, subject to at least 60 percent of the loan forgiveness amount having been used for payroll costs.

- Provide a safe harbor from reductions in loan forgiveness based on reductions in full-time equivalent employees for borrowers that are unable to return to the same level of business activity the business was operating at before February 15, 2020, due to compliance with requirements or guidance issued between March 1, 2020 and December 31, 2020 by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, or the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, related to worker or customer safety requirements related to COVID-19.
- Provide a safe harbor from reductions in loan forgiveness based on reductions in full-time equivalent employees, to provide protections for borrowers that are both unable to rehire individuals who were employees of the borrower on February 15, 2020, and unable to hire similarly qualified employees for unfilled positions by December 31, 2020.
- Increase to five years the maturity of PPP loans that are approved by SBA (based on the date SBA assigns a loan number) on or after June 5, 2020.
- Extend the deferral period for borrower payments of principal, interest, and fees on PPP loans to the date that SBA remits the borrower's loan forgiveness amount to the lender (or, if the borrower does not apply for loan forgiveness, 10 months after the end of the borrower's loan forgiveness covered period).
- In addition, the new rules will confirm that June 30, 2020, remains the last date on which a PPP loan application can be approved.

####



**Paycheck Protection Program
PPP Loan Forgiveness Application Form 3508EZ**

OMB Control No. 3245-0407
Expiration Date: 10/31/2020

PPP LOAN FORGIVENESS APPLICATION FORM 3508EZ INSTRUCTIONS FOR BORROWERS

Checklist for Using SBA Form 3508EZ

You (the Borrower) can apply for forgiveness of your Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) loan using this SBA Form 3508EZ if you can check at least one of the three boxes below. Do not submit this Checklist with your SBA Form 3508EZ.

- ☐ The Borrower is a self-employed individual, independent contractor, or sole proprietor who had no employees at the time of the PPP loan application and did not include any employee salaries in the computation of average monthly payroll in the Borrower Application Form (SBA Form 2483).

☐ The Borrower did not reduce annual salary or hourly wages of any employee by more than 25 percent during the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period (as defined below) compared to the period between January 1, 2020 and March 31, 2020 (for purposes of this statement, “employees” means only those employees that did not receive, during any single period during 2019, wages or salary at an annualized rate of pay in an amount more than \$100,000);

AND

The Borrower did not reduce the number of employees or the average paid hours of employees between January 1, 2020 and the end of the Covered Period. (Ignore reductions that arose from an inability to rehire individuals who were employees on February 15, 2020 if the Borrower was unable to hire similarly qualified employees for unfilled positions on or before December 31, 2020. Also ignore reductions in an employee’s hours that the Borrower offered to restore and the employee refused. See [85 FR 33004](#), 33007 (June 1, 2020) for more details.

☐ The Borrower did not reduce annual salary or hourly wages of any employee by more than 25 percent during the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period (as defined below) compared to the period between January 1, 2020 and March 31, 2020 (for purposes of this statement, “employees” means only those employees that did not receive, during any single period during 2019, wages or salary at an annualized rate of pay in an amount more than \$100,000);

AND

The Borrower was unable to operate during the Covered Period at the same level of business activity as before February 15, 2020, due to compliance with requirements established or guidance issued between March 1, 2020 and December 31, 2020 by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, or the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, related to the maintenance of standards of sanitation, social distancing, or any other work or customer safety requirement related to COVID-19.

If you can check at least one of the three boxes above, complete this SBA Form 3508EZ in accordance with the instructions below, and **submit it to your Lender** (or the Lender that is servicing your loan). Borrowers may also complete this application electronically through their Lender. If you are unable to check one of the boxes above, you cannot use SBA Form 3508EZ and instead you must apply for forgiveness of your PPP loan using SBA Form 3508.

Instructions for PPP Loan Forgiveness Calculation Form 3508EZ

Business Legal Name (“Borrower”)/DBA or Tradename (if applicable)/Business TIN (EIN, SSN): Enter the same information as on your Borrower Application Form (SBA Form 2483 or lender’s equivalent).

Business Address/Business Phone/Primary Contact/E-mail Address: Enter the same information as on your Borrower Application Form, unless there has been a change in address or contact information.

SBA PPP Loan Number: Enter the loan number assigned by SBA at the time of loan approval. Request this number from the Lender if necessary.

Lender PPP Loan Number: Enter the loan number assigned to the PPP loan by the Lender.

PPP Loan Amount: Enter the disbursed principal amount of the PPP loan (the total loan amount you received from the Lender).

Employees at Time of Loan Application: Enter the total number of employees at the time of the PPP Loan Application.

Employees at Time of Forgiveness Application: Enter the total number of employees at the time the Borrower is applying for loan forgiveness.

PPP Loan Disbursement Date: Enter the date that you received the PPP loan proceeds from the Lender. If loan proceeds were received on more than one date, enter the first date on which you received PPP loan proceeds.



**Paycheck Protection Program
PPP Loan Forgiveness Application Form 3508EZ**

EIDL Advance Amount: If the Borrower received an Economic Injury Disaster Loan (EIDL) advance, enter the amount.

EIDL Application Number: If the Borrower applied for an EIDL, enter the Borrower's EIDL Application Number.

Payroll Schedule: Select the box that corresponds to your payroll schedule.

Covered Period: The Covered Period is either: (1) the 24-week (168-day) period beginning on the PPP Loan Disbursement Date, or (2) if the Borrower received its PPP loan before June 5, 2020, the Borrower may elect to use an eight-week (56-day) Covered Period. For example, if the Borrower is using a 24-week Covered Period and received its PPP loan proceeds on Monday, April 20, the first day of the Covered Period is April 20 and the last day of the Covered Period is Sunday, October 4. In no event may the Covered Period extend beyond December 31, 2020.

Alternative Payroll Covered Period: For administrative convenience, Borrowers with a biweekly (or more frequent) payroll schedule may elect to calculate eligible payroll costs using the 24-week (168-day) period or for loans received before June 5, 2020 at the election of the borrower, the eight-week (56-day) period that begins on the first day of their first pay period following their PPP Loan Disbursement Date. For example, if the Borrower is using a 24-week Alternative Payroll Covered Period and received its PPP loan proceeds on Monday, April 20, and the first day of its first pay period following its PPP loan disbursement is Sunday, April 26, the first day of the Alternative Payroll Covered Period is April 26 and the last day of the Alternative Payroll Covered Period is Saturday, October 10. Borrowers that elect to use the Alternative Payroll Covered Period must apply the Alternative Payroll Covered Period wherever there is a reference in this application to "the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period." However, Borrowers must apply the Covered Period (not the Alternative Payroll Covered Period) wherever there is a reference in this application to "the Covered Period" only. In no event may the Alternative Payroll Covered Period extend beyond December 31, 2020.

If Borrower Received PPP Loans in Excess of \$2 Million: Check the box if the Borrower, together with its affiliates (to the extent required under SBA's interim final rule on affiliates ([85 FR 20817](#) (April 15, 2020)) and not waived under 15 U.S.C. 636(a)(36)(D)(iv)), received PPP loans with an original principal amount in excess of \$2 million.

Forgiveness Amount Calculation (see Summary of Costs Eligible for Forgiveness below):

Line 1: Enter total eligible payroll costs incurred or paid during the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period. To calculate these costs, sum the following:

Cash Compensation: The sum of gross salary, gross wages, gross tips, gross commissions, paid leave (vacation, family, medical or sick leave, not including leave covered by the Families First Coronavirus Response Act), and allowances for dismissal or separation paid or incurred during the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period. For each individual employee, the total amount of cash compensation eligible for forgiveness may not exceed an annual salary of \$100,000, as prorated for the Covered Period. For an 8-week Covered Period, that total is \$15,385. For a 24-week Covered Period, that total is \$46,154 for purposes of this 3508EZ. You can only include compensation of employees who were employed by the Borrower at any point during the Covered Period or Alternative Payroll Covered Period and whose principal place of residence is in the United States.

Employee Benefits: The total amount paid by the Borrower for:

1. Employer contributions for employee health insurance, including employer contributions to a self-insured, employer-sponsored group health plan, but excluding any pre-tax or after-tax contributions by employees. Do not add employer health insurance contributions made on behalf of a self-employed individual, general partners, or owner-employees of an S-corporation, because such payments are already included in their compensation.
2. Employer contributions to employee retirement plans, excluding any pre-tax or after-tax contributions by employees. Do not add employer retirement contributions made on behalf of a self-employed individual or general partners, because such payments are already included in their compensation, and contributions on behalf of owner-employees are capped at 2.5 months' worth of the 2019 contribution amount.
3. Employer state and local taxes paid by the borrower and assessed on employee compensation (e.g., state unemployment insurance tax), excluding any taxes withheld from employee earnings.

Owner Compensation: Enter any amounts paid to owners (owner-employees, a self-employed individual, or general partners). For a 24-week Covered Period, this amount is capped at \$20,833 (the 2.5-month equivalent of \$100,000 per year) for each individual or the 2.5-month equivalent of their applicable compensation in 2019, whichever is lower. For an 8-week Covered Period, this amount is capped at 8/52 of 2019 compensation (up to \$15,385).

Line 2: Enter the amount of business mortgage interest payments paid or incurred during the Covered Period for any business mortgage obligation on real or personal property incurred before February 15, 2020. Do not include prepayments.



**Paycheck Protection Program
PPP Loan Forgiveness Application Form 3508EZ**

Line 3: Enter the amount of business rent or lease payments paid or incurred for real or personal property during the Covered Period, pursuant to lease agreements in force before February 15, 2020.

Line 4: Enter the amount of business utility payments paid or incurred during the Covered Period, for business utilities for which service began before February 15, 2020.

NOTE: For lines 2-4, you are not required to report payments that you do not want to include in the forgiveness amount.

Line 5: Add lines 1 through 4, enter the total.

Line 6: Enter the PPP Loan Amount.

Line 7: Divide the amount on line 1 by 0.60, and enter the amount. This determines whether at least 60% of the potential forgiveness amount was used for payroll costs.

Line 8: Enter the smallest of lines 5, 6, or 7. Note: If applicable, SBA will deduct EIDL Advance Amounts from the forgiveness amount remitted to the Lender.

Summary of Costs Eligible for Forgiveness:

Borrowers are eligible for loan forgiveness for the following costs:

1. **Eligible payroll costs.** Borrowers are generally eligible for forgiveness for the payroll costs paid and payroll costs incurred during the 24-week (168-day) or 8-week (56-day) Covered Period (or Alternative Payroll Covered Period) ("payroll costs"). Payroll costs are considered paid on the day that paychecks are distributed or the Borrower originates an ACH credit transaction. Payroll costs are considered incurred on the day that the employee's pay is earned. Payroll costs incurred but not paid during the Borrower's last pay period of the Covered Period (or Alternative Payroll Covered Period) are eligible for forgiveness if paid on or before the next regular payroll date. Otherwise, payroll costs must be paid during the Covered Period (or Alternative Payroll Covered Period). For each individual employee, the total amount of cash compensation eligible for forgiveness may not exceed an annual salary of \$100,000, as prorated for the Covered Period. Count payroll costs that were both paid and incurred only once. For information on what qualifies as payroll costs, see Interim Final Rule on Paycheck Protection Program posted on April 2, 2020 ([85 FR 20811](#)), as amended by the Revisions to First Interim Final Rule, posted on June 11, 2020). Include only payroll costs for employees whose principal place of residence is in the United States.
2. **Eligible nonpayroll costs.** Nonpayroll costs eligible for forgiveness consist of:
 - (a) covered mortgage obligations: payments of mortgage interest (not including any prepayment or payment of principal) on any business mortgage obligation on real or personal property incurred before February 15, 2020 ("business mortgage interest payments");
 - (b) covered rent obligations: business rent or lease payments pursuant to lease agreements for real or personal property in force before February 15, 2020 ("business rent or lease payments"); and
 - (c) covered utility payments: business payments for a service for the distribution of electricity, gas, water, telephone, transportation, or internet access for which service began before February 15, 2020 ("business utility payments").

An eligible nonpayroll cost must be paid during the Covered Period or incurred during the Covered Period and paid on or before the next regular billing date, even if the billing date is after the Covered Period. Eligible nonpayroll costs cannot exceed 40% of the total forgiveness amount. Count nonpayroll costs that were both paid and incurred only once.



**Paycheck Protection Program
PPP Loan Forgiveness Application Form 3508EZ**

Documents that Each Borrower Must Submit with its PPP Loan Forgiveness Application Form 3508EZ

PPP Loan Forgiveness Calculation Form 3508EZ

Payroll: Documentation verifying the eligible cash compensation and non-cash benefit payments from the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period consisting of each of the following:

- a. Bank account statements or third-party payroll service provider reports documenting the amount of cash compensation paid to employees.
- b. Tax forms (or equivalent third-party payroll service provider reports) for the periods that overlap with the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period:
 - i. Payroll tax filings reported, or that will be reported, to the IRS (typically, Form 941); and
 - ii. State quarterly business and individual employee wage reporting and unemployment insurance tax filings reported, or that will be reported, to the relevant state.
- c. Payment receipts, cancelled checks, or account statements documenting the amount of any employer contributions to employee health insurance and retirement plans that the Borrower included in the forgiveness amount.
- d. If you checked only the second box on the checklist on page 1 of these instructions, the average number of full-time equivalent employees on payroll employed by the Borrower on January 1, 2020 and at the end of the Covered Period.

Nonpayroll: Documentation verifying existence of the obligations/services prior to February 15, 2020 and eligible payments from the Covered Period.

- a. Business mortgage interest payments: Copy of lender amortization schedule and receipts or cancelled checks verifying eligible payments from the Covered Period; or lender account statements from February 2020 and the months of the Covered Period through one month after the end of the Covered Period verifying interest amounts and eligible payments.
- b. Business rent or lease payments: Copy of current lease agreement and receipts or cancelled checks verifying eligible payments from the Covered Period; or lessor account statements from February 2020 and from the Covered Period through one month after the end of the Covered Period verifying eligible payments.
- c. Business utility payments: Copy of invoices from February 2020 and those paid during the Covered Period and receipts, cancelled checks, or account statements verifying those eligible payments

Documents that Each Borrower Must Maintain but is Not Required to Submit

Documentation supporting the certification that annual salaries or hourly wages were not reduced by more than 25 percent during the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period relative to the period between January 1, 2020 and March 31, 2020. This documentation must include payroll records that separately list each employee and show the amounts paid to each employee during the period between January 1, 2020 and March 31, 2020, and the amounts paid to each employee during the Covered Period or Alternative Payroll Covered Period.

Documentation regarding any employee job offers and refusals, refusals to accept restoration of reductions in hours, firings for cause, voluntary resignations, written requests by any employee for reductions in work schedule, and any inability to hire similarly qualified employees for unfilled positions on or before December 31, 2020.

Documentation supporting the certification, if applicable, that the Borrower did not reduce the number of employees or the average paid hours of employees between January 1, 2020 and the end of the Covered Period (other than any reductions that arose from an inability to rehire individuals who were employees on February 15, 2020, if the Borrower was unable to hire similarly qualified employees for unfilled positions on or before December 31, 2020). This documentation must include payroll records that separately list each employee and show the amounts paid to each employee between January 1, 2020 and the end of the Covered Period.

Documentation supporting the certification, if applicable, that the Borrower was unable to operate between February 15, 2020 and the end of the Covered Period at the same level of business activity as before February 15, 2020 due to compliance with requirements established or guidance issued between March 1, 2020 and December 31, 2020 by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, or the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, related to the maintenance of standards of sanitation, social distancing, or any other work or customer safety requirement related to COVID-19. This documentation must include copies of the applicable requirements for each borrower location and relevant borrower financial records.

All records relating to the Borrower's PPP loan, including documentation submitted with its PPP loan application, documentation supporting the Borrower's certifications as to the necessity of the loan request and its eligibility for a PPP loan, documentation necessary to support the Borrower's loan forgiveness application, and documentation demonstrating the Borrower's material compliance with PPP requirements. The Borrower must retain all such documentation in its files for six years after the date the loan is forgiven or repaid in full, and permit authorized representatives of SBA, including representatives of its Office of Inspector General, to access such files upon request.



**Paycheck Protection Program
PPP Loan Forgiveness Application Form 3508EZ**

OMB Control No. 3245-0407
Expiration date: 10/31/2020

Business Legal Name ("Borrower")	DBA or Tradename, if applicable	
Business Address	Business TIN (EIN, SSN)	Business Phone
		() -
	Primary Contact	E-mail Address

SBA PPP Loan Number: _____ **Lender PPP Loan Number:** _____

PPP Loan Amount: _____ **PPP Loan Disbursement Date:** _____

Employees at Time of Loan Application: _____ **Employees at Time of Forgiveness Application:** _____

EIDL Advance Amount: _____ **EIDL Application Number:** _____

Payroll Schedule: The frequency with which payroll is paid to employees is:

☐ **Weekly** ☐ **Biweekly** (every other week) ☐ **Twice a month** ☐ **Monthly** ☐ **Other** _____

Covered Period: _____ to _____

Alternative Payroll Covered Period, if applicable: _____ to _____

If Borrower (together with affiliates, if applicable) received PPP loans in excess of \$2 million, check here: ☐

Forgiveness Amount Calculation:

Payroll and Nonpayroll Costs

Line 1. Payroll Costs: _____

Line 2. Business Mortgage Interest Payments: _____

Line 3. Business Rent or Lease Payments: _____

Line 4. Business Utility Payments: _____

Potential Forgiveness Amounts

Line 5. Add the amounts on lines 1, 2, 3, and 4: _____

Line 6. PPP Loan Amount: _____

Line 7. Payroll Cost 60% Requirement (divide Line 1 by 0.60): _____

Forgiveness Amount

Line 8. Forgiveness Amount (enter the smallest of Lines 5, 6, and 7): _____



**Paycheck Protection Program
PPP Loan Forgiveness Application Form 3508EZ**

By Signing Below, You Make the Following Representations and Certifications on Behalf of the Borrower:

The Authorized Representative of the Borrower certifies to all of the below by **initialing** next to each one.

- _____ The dollar amount for which forgiveness is requested:
- was used to pay costs that are eligible for forgiveness (payroll costs to retain employees; business mortgage interest payments; business rent or lease payments; or business utility payments);
 - includes payroll costs equal to at least 60% of the forgiveness amount;
 - if a 24-week Covered Period applies, does not exceed 2.5 months' worth of 2019 compensation for any owner-employee or self-employed individual/general partner, capped at \$20,833 per individual; and
 - if the Borrower has elected an 8-week Covered Period, does not exceed 8 weeks' worth of 2019 compensation for any owner-employee or self-employed individual/general partner, capped at \$15,385 per individual.
- _____ I understand that if the funds were knowingly used for unauthorized purposes, the federal government may pursue recovery of loan amounts and/or civil or criminal fraud charges.
- _____ The Borrower did not reduce salaries or hourly wages by more than 25 percent for any employee during the Covered Period or Alternative Payroll Covered Period compared to the period between January 1, 2020 and March 31, 2020. For purposes of this certification, the term "employee" includes only those employees that did not receive, during any single period during 2019, wages or salary at an annualized rate of pay in an amount more than \$100,000.
- _____ The Borrower has accurately verified the payments for the eligible payroll and nonpayroll costs for which the Borrower is requesting forgiveness.
- _____ I have submitted to the Lender the required documentation verifying payroll costs, the existence of obligations and service (as applicable) prior to February 15, 2020, and eligible business mortgage interest payments, business rent or lease payments, and business utility payments.
- _____ The information provided in this application and the information provided in all supporting documents and forms is true and correct in all material respects. I understand that knowingly making a false statement to obtain forgiveness of an SBA-guaranteed loan is punishable under the law, including 18 USC 1001 and 3571 by imprisonment of not more than five years and/or a fine of up to \$250,000; under 15 USC 645 by imprisonment of not more than two years and/or a fine of not more than \$5,000; and, if submitted to a Federally insured institution, under 18 USC 1014 by imprisonment of not more than thirty years and/or a fine of not more than \$1,000,000.
- _____ The tax documents I have submitted to the Lender are consistent with those the Borrower has submitted/will submit to the IRS and/or state tax or workforce agency. I also understand, acknowledge, and agree that the Lender can share the tax information with SBA's authorized representatives, including authorized representatives of the SBA Office of Inspector General, for the purpose of ensuring compliance with PPP requirements and all SBA reviews.
- _____ I understand, acknowledge, and agree that SBA may request additional information for the purposes of evaluating the Borrower's eligibility for the PPP loan and for loan forgiveness, and that the Borrower's failure to provide information requested by SBA may result in a determination that the Borrower was ineligible for the PPP loan or a denial of the Borrower's loan forgiveness application.

In addition, the Authorized Representative of the Borrower must certify by **initialing at least ONE** of the following two items:

- _____ The Borrower did not reduce the number of employees or the average paid hours of employees between January 1, 2020 and the end of the Covered Period (other than any reductions that arose from an inability to rehire individuals who were employees on February 15, 2020, if the Borrower was unable to hire similarly qualified employees for unfilled positions on or before December 31, 2020, and reductions in an employee's hours that a borrower offered to restore and were refused).
- _____ The Borrower was unable to operate between February 15, 2020, and the end of the Covered Period at the same level of business activity as before February 15, 2020 due to compliance with requirements established or guidance issued between March 1, 2020 and December 31, 2020, by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, or the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, related to the maintenance of standards of sanitation, social distancing, or any other work or customer safety requirement related to COVID-19.

The Borrower's eligibility for loan forgiveness will be evaluated in accordance with the PPP regulations and guidance issued by SBA through the date of this application. SBA may direct a lender to disapprove the Borrower's loan forgiveness application if SBA determines that the Borrower was ineligible for the PPP loan.

Signature of Authorized Representative of Borrower

Date



**Paycheck Protection Program
PPP Loan Forgiveness Application Form 3508EZ**

PPP Borrower Demographic Information Form (Optional)

Instructions

1. **Purpose.** Veteran/gender/race/ethnicity data is collected for program reporting purposes only.
2. **Description.** This form requests information about each of the Borrower's Principals. Add additional sheets if necessary.
3. **Definition of Principal.** The term "Principal" means:
 - For a self-employed individual, independent contractor, or a sole proprietor, the self-employed individual, independent contractor, or sole proprietor.
 - For a partnership, all general partners and all limited partners owning 20% or more of the equity of the Borrower, or any partner that is involved in the management of the Borrower's business.
 - For a corporation, all owners of 20% or more of the Borrower, and each officer and director.
 - For a limited liability company, all members owning 20% or more of the Borrower, and each officer and director.
 - Any individual hired by the Borrower to manage the day-to-day operations of the Borrower ("key employee").
 - Any trustor (if the Borrower is owned by a trust).
 - For a nonprofit organization, the officers and directors of the Borrower.
4. **Principal Name.** Insert the full name of the Principal.
5. **Position.** Identify the Principal's position; for example, self-employed individual; independent contractor; sole proprietor; general partner; owner; officer; director; member; or key employee.

Principal Name		Position
Veteran	1=Non-Veteran; 2=Veteran; 3=Service-Disabled Veteran; 4=Spouse of Veteran; X=Not Disclosed	
Gender	M=Male; F=Female; X=Not Disclosed	
Race (more than 1 may be selected)	1=American Indian or Alaska Native; 2=Asian; 3=Black or African-American; 4=Native Hawaiian or Pacific Islander; 5=White; X=Not Disclosed	
Ethnicity	H=Hispanic or Latino; N=Not Hispanic or Latino; X=Not Disclosed	

Disclosure is voluntary and will have no bearing on the loan forgiveness decision

Paperwork Reduction Act – You are not required to respond to this collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB Control Number. The estimated time for completing this application, including gathering data needed, is 20 minutes. Comments about this time or the information requested should be sent to Small Business Administration, Director, Records Management Division, 409 3rd St., SW, Washington DC 20416, and/or SBA Desk Officer, Office of Management and Budget, New Executive Office Building, Washington DC 20503. **PLEASE DO NOT SEND FORMS TO THESE ADDRESSES.**



**Paycheck Protection Program
Loan Forgiveness Application Revised June 16, 2020**

OMB Control Number 3245-0407
Expiration Date: 10/31/2020

LOAN FORGIVENESS APPLICATION INSTRUCTIONS FOR BORROWERS

To apply for forgiveness of your Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) loan, you (the Borrower) may use the Form 3508EZ application or complete this application as directed in these instructions, and **submit it to your Lender** (or the Lender that is servicing your loan). Borrowers may also complete their application electronically through their Lender.

This application has the following components: (1) the PPP Loan Forgiveness Calculation Form; (2) PPP Schedule A; (3) the PPP Schedule A Worksheet; and (4) the (optional) PPP Borrower Demographic Information Form. All Borrowers must submit (1) and (2) to their Lender.

Instructions for PPP Loan Forgiveness Calculation Form

Business Legal Name (“Borrower”)/DBA or Tradename (if applicable)/Business TIN (EIN, SSN): Enter the same information as on your Borrower Application Form (SBA Form 2483 or lender’s equivalent).

Business Address/Business Phone/Primary Contact/E-mail Address: Enter the same information as on your Borrower Application Form, unless there has been a change in address or contact information.

SBA PPP Loan Number: Enter the loan number assigned by SBA at the time of loan approval. Request this number from the Lender if necessary.

Lender PPP Loan Number: Enter the loan number assigned to the PPP loan by the Lender.

PPP Loan Amount: Enter the disbursed principal amount of the PPP loan (the total loan amount you received from the Lender).

Employees at Time of Loan Application: Enter the total number of employees at the time of the Borrower’s PPP Loan Application.

Employees at Time of Forgiveness Application: Enter the total number of employees at the time the Borrower is applying for loan forgiveness.

PPP Loan Disbursement Date: Enter the date that you received the PPP loan proceeds from the Lender. If loan proceeds were received on more than one date, enter the first date on which you received PPP loan proceeds.

EIDL Advance Amount: If the Borrower received an Economic Injury Disaster Loan (EIDL) advance, enter the amount.

EIDL Application Number: If the Borrower applied for an EIDL, enter the Borrower’s EIDL Application Number.

Payroll Schedule: Select the box that corresponds to your payroll schedule.

Covered Period: The Covered Period is either (1) the 24-week (168-day) period beginning on the PPP Loan Disbursement Date, or (2) if the Borrower received its PPP loan before June 5, 2020, the Borrower may elect to use an eight-week (56-day) Covered Period. For example, if the Borrower is using a 24-week Covered Period and received its PPP loan proceeds on Monday, April 20, the first day of the Covered Period is April 20 and the last day of the Covered Period is Sunday, October 4. In no event may the Covered Period extend beyond December 31, 2020.

Alternative Payroll Covered Period: For administrative convenience, Borrowers with a biweekly (or more frequent) payroll schedule may elect to calculate eligible payroll costs using the 24-week (168-day) period (or for loans received before June 5, 2020 at the election of the borrower, the eight-week (56-day) period) that begins on the first day of their first pay period following their PPP Loan Disbursement Date. For example, if the Borrower is using a 24-week Alternative Payroll Covered Period and received its PPP loan proceeds on Monday, April 20, and the first day of its first pay period following its PPP loan disbursement is Sunday, April 26, the first day of the Alternative Payroll Covered Period is April 26 and the last day of the Alternative Payroll Covered Period is Saturday, October 10. Borrowers that elect to use the Alternative Payroll Covered Period must apply the Alternative Payroll Covered Period wherever there is a reference in this application to “the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period.” However, Borrowers must apply the Covered Period (not the Alternative Payroll Covered Period) wherever there is a reference in this application to “the Covered Period” only. In no event may the Alternative Payroll Covered Period extend beyond December 31, 2020.

If Borrower Received PPP Loans in Excess of \$2 Million: Check the box if the Borrower, together with its affiliates (to the extent required under SBA’s interim final rule on affiliates ([85 FR 20817](#) (April 15, 2020)) and not waived under 15 U.S.C. 636(a)(36)(D)(iv)), received PPP loans with an original principal amount in excess of \$2 million.



**Paycheck Protection Program
Loan Forgiveness Application Revised June 16, 2020**

OMB Control Number 3245-0407
Expiration Date: 10/31/2020

Forgiveness Amount Calculation (see Summary of Costs Eligible for Forgiveness below):

Line 1: Enter total eligible payroll costs incurred or paid during the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period. To calculate these costs, complete PPP Schedule A. Enter the amount from PPP Schedule A, line 10.

Line 2: Enter the amount of business mortgage interest payments paid or incurred during the Covered Period for any business mortgage obligation on real or personal property incurred before February 15, 2020. Do not include prepayments.

Line 3: Enter the amount of business rent or lease payments paid or incurred for real or personal property during the Covered Period, pursuant to lease agreements in force before February 15, 2020.

Line 4: Enter the amount of business utility payments paid or incurred during the Covered Period, for business utilities for which service began before February 15, 2020.

NOTE: For lines 2-4, you are not required to report payments that you do not want to include in the forgiveness amount.

Line 5: Enter the number from PPP Schedule A, line 3. This amount reflects the loan forgiveness reduction required for salary/hourly wage reductions in excess of 25% for certain employees as described in PPP Schedule A.

Line 6: Add lines 1 through 4, subtract line 5, enter the total. If this amount is less than zero, enter a zero.

Line 7: Enter the number from PPP Schedule A, line 13.

Line 8: Enter the amount on line 6 multiplied by the amount on line 7. This calculation incorporates the loan forgiveness reduction required for any full-time equivalency (FTE) employee reductions as described in PPP Schedule A.

Line 9: Enter the PPP Loan Amount.

Line 10: Divide the amount on line 1 by 0.60, and enter the amount. This determines whether at least 60% of the potential forgiveness amount was used for payroll costs.

Line 11: Enter the smallest of lines 8, 9, or 10. Note: If applicable, SBA will deduct EIDL Advance Amounts from the forgiveness amount remitted to the Lender.

Summary of Costs Eligible for Forgiveness:

Borrowers are eligible for loan forgiveness for the following costs:

1. **Eligible payroll costs.** Borrowers are generally eligible for forgiveness for the payroll costs paid and payroll costs incurred during the 24-week (168-day) or 8-week (56-day) Covered Period (or Alternative Payroll Covered Period) ("payroll costs"). Payroll costs are considered paid on the day that paychecks are distributed or the Borrower originates an ACH credit transaction. Payroll costs are considered incurred on the day that the employee's pay is earned. Payroll costs incurred but not paid during the Borrower's last pay period of the Covered Period (or Alternative Payroll Covered Period) are eligible for forgiveness if paid on or before the next regular payroll date. Otherwise, payroll costs must be paid during the Covered Period (or Alternative Payroll Covered Period). For each individual employee, the total amount of cash compensation eligible for forgiveness may not exceed an annual salary of \$100,000, as prorated for the Covered Period. Count payroll costs that were both paid and incurred only once. For information on what qualifies as payroll costs, see Interim Final Rule on Paycheck Protection Program posted on April 2, 2020 ([85 FR 20811](#)) (as amended by the Revisions to First Interim Final Rule, posted on June 11, 2020). Include only payroll costs for employees whose principal place of residence is in the United States.
2. **Eligible nonpayroll costs.** Nonpayroll costs eligible for forgiveness consist of:
 - (a) covered mortgage obligations: payments of mortgage interest (not including any prepayment or payment of principal) on any business mortgage obligation on real or personal property incurred before February 15, 2020 ("business mortgage interest payments");
 - (b) covered rent obligations: business rent or lease payments pursuant to lease agreements for real or personal property in force before February 15, 2020 ("business rent or lease payments"); and
 - (c) covered utility payments: business payments for a service for the distribution of electricity, gas, water, telephone, transportation, or internet access for which service began before February 15, 2020 ("business utility payments").

An eligible nonpayroll cost must be paid during the Covered Period or incurred during the Covered Period and paid on or before the next regular billing date, even if the billing date is after the Covered Period. Eligible nonpayroll costs cannot exceed 40% of the total forgiveness amount. Count nonpayroll costs that were both paid and incurred only once.



**Paycheck Protection Program
Loan Forgiveness Application Revised June 16, 2020**

OMB Control Number 3245-0407
Expiration Date: 10/31/2020

Instructions for PPP Schedule A

Lines 1 through 5: Enter the amounts from PPP Schedule A Worksheet Tables as directed.

Enter the amount from line 3 of PPP Schedule A on line 5 of the Loan Forgiveness Application Form.

For lines 6 through 9, during the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period:

Line 6: Enter the total amount paid by the Borrower for employer contributions for employee health insurance, including employer contributions to a self-insured, employer-sponsored group health plan, but excluding any pre-tax or after tax contributions by employees. Do not add employer health insurance contributions made on behalf of a self-employed individual, general partners, or owner-employees of an S-corporation, because such payments are already included in their compensation.

Line 7: Enter the total amount paid by the Borrower for employer contributions to employee retirement plans, excluding any pre-tax or after-tax contributions by employees. Do not add employer retirement contributions made on behalf of a self-employed individual or general partners, because such payments are already included in their compensation.

Line 8: Enter the total amount paid by the Borrower for employer state and local taxes assessed on employee compensation (e.g., state unemployment insurance tax); do not list any taxes withheld from employee earnings.

Line 9: Enter any amounts paid to owners (owner-employees, a self-employed individual, or general partners). For Borrowers using a 24-week Covered Period, this amount is capped at \$20,833 (the 2.5-month equivalent of \$100,000 per year) for each individual or the 2.5-month equivalent of their applicable compensation in 2019, whichever is lower. For Borrowers using an 8-week Covered Period, this amount is capped at \$15,385 (the eight-week equivalent of \$100,000 per year) for each individual or the eight-week equivalent of their applicable compensation in 2019, whichever is lower.

Line 10: Add lines 1, 4, 6, 7, 8, and 9. Enter this amount on line 1 on the PPP Loan Forgiveness Calculation Form.

Line 11: Enter the Borrower's total average weekly full-time equivalency (FTE) during the chosen reference period. For purposes of this calculation, the reference period is, at the Borrower's election, either (i) February 15, 2019 to June 30, 2019; (ii) January 1, 2020 to February 29, 2020; or (iii) in the case of seasonal employers, either of the preceding periods or any consecutive 12-week period between May 1, 2019 and September 15, 2019. For each employee, follow the same method that was used to calculate Average FTE on the PPP Schedule A Worksheet. Sum across all employees during the reference period and enter that total on this line.

The calculations on lines 11, 12, and 13 will be used to determine whether the Borrower's loan forgiveness amount must be reduced based on reductions in full-time equivalent employees, as required by the statute. Specifically, the actual loan forgiveness amount that the Borrower will receive may be reduced if the Borrower's average weekly FTE employees during the Covered Period (or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period) was less than during the Borrower's chosen reference period. The Borrower is exempt from such a reduction, and should skip lines 11 and 12, if any of the three criteria listed on PPP Schedule A under Full-Time Equivalency (FTE) Reduction Calculation has been met.

Line 12: Add lines 2 and 5.

Line 13: Divide line 12 by line 11 (or enter 1.0 if any of the three criteria listed on PPP Schedule A under Full-Time Equivalency (FTE) Reduction Calculation has been met). If more than 1.0, enter 1.0. Enter this amount on line 7 of the Loan Forgiveness Calculation Form.



**Paycheck Protection Program
Loan Forgiveness Application Revised June 16, 2020**

OMB Control Number 3245-0407
Expiration Date: 10/31/2020

Instructions for PPP Schedule A Worksheet

Complete the PPP Schedule A Worksheet or obtain an equivalent report from the Borrower's payroll system or payroll processor.

Table Instructions

Employee's Name: Separately list each employee. Do not include any independent contractors, owner-employees, self-employed individuals, or partners.

Employee Identifier: Enter the last four digits of each employee's Social Security Number.

Cash Compensation: Enter the sum of gross salary, gross wages, gross tips, gross commissions, paid leave (vacation, family, medical or sick leave, not including leave covered by the Families First Coronavirus Response Act), and allowances for dismissal or separation paid or incurred during the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period. For each individual employee, the total amount of cash compensation eligible for forgiveness may not exceed an annual salary of \$100,000, as prorated for the Covered Period. For an 8-week Covered Period, that total is \$15,385. For a 24-week Covered Period, that total is \$46,154.

Average FTE: This calculates the average full-time equivalency (FTE) during the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period. For each employee, enter the average number of hours paid per week, divide by 40, and round the total to the nearest tenth. The maximum for each employee is capped at 1.0. A simplified method that assigns a 1.0 for employees who work 40 hours or more per week and 0.5 for employees who work fewer hours may be used at the election of the Borrower.

This calculation will be used to determine whether the Borrower's loan forgiveness amount must be reduced due to a statutory requirement concerning reductions in full-time equivalent employees. Borrowers are eligible for loan forgiveness for certain expenditures during the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period. However, the actual loan forgiveness amount that the Borrower will receive may be less, depending on whether the Borrower's average weekly number of FTE employees during the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period was less than during the Borrower's chosen reference period (*see* Instructions to PPP Schedule A, Line 11). The Borrower is exempt from such a reduction if either of the FTE Reduction Safe Harbors applies. See the FTE Reduction Safe Harbor instructions below.

Salary/Hourly Wage Reduction: This calculation will be used to determine whether the Borrower's loan forgiveness amount must be reduced due to a statutory requirement concerning reductions in employee salary and wages. Borrowers are eligible for loan forgiveness for certain expenditures during the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period. However, the actual amount of loan forgiveness the Borrower will receive may be less, depending on whether the salary or hourly wages of certain employees during the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period was less than during the period from January 1, 2020 to March 31, 2020. If the Borrower restored salary/hourly wage levels, the Borrower may be eligible for elimination of the Salary/Hourly Wage Reduction amount. Borrowers must complete this worksheet to determine whether to reduce the amount of loan forgiveness for which they are eligible. Complete the Salary/Hour Wage Reduction column only for employees whose salaries or hourly wages were reduced by more than 25% during the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period as compared to the period of January 1, 2020 through March 31, 2020. For each employee listed in Table 1, complete the following (using salary for salaried employees and hourly wage for hourly employees):

Step 1. Determine if pay was reduced more than 25%.

- a. Enter average annual salary or hourly wage during Covered Period or Alternative Payroll Covered Period: _____.
 - b. Enter average annual salary or hourly wage between January 1, 2020 and March 31, 2020: _____.
 - c. Divide the value entered in 1.a. by 1.b.: _____.
- If 1.c. is 0.75 or more, enter zero in the column above box 3 for that employee; otherwise proceed to Step 2.

Step 2. Determine if the Salary/Hourly Wage Reduction Safe Harbor is met.

- a. Enter the annual salary or hourly wage as of February 15, 2020: _____.
 - b. Enter the average annual salary or hourly wage between February 15, 2020 and April 26, 2020: _____.
- If 2.b. is equal to or greater than 2.a., skip to Step 3. Otherwise, proceed to 2.c.
- c. Enter the average annual salary or hourly wage as of the earlier of December 31, 2020 and the date this application is submitted: _____.
- If 2.c. is equal to or greater than 2.a., the Salary/Hourly Wage Reduction Safe Harbor has been met – enter zero in the column above box 3 for that employee. Otherwise proceed to Step 3.

Step 3. Determine the Salary/Hourly Wage Reduction.

- a. Multiply the amount entered in 1.b. by 0.75: _____.
- b. Subtract the amount entered in 1.a. from 3.a.: _____.

If the employee is an hourly worker, compute the total dollar amount of the reduction that exceeds 25% as follows:



**Paycheck Protection Program
Loan Forgiveness Application Revised June 16, 2020**

**OMB Control Number 3245-0407
Expiration Date: 10/31/2020**

- c. Enter the average number of hours worked per week between January 1, 2020 and March 31, 2020:

_____.

- d. Multiply the amount entered in 3.b. by the amount entered in 3.c. _____. Multiply this amount by 24 (if Borrower is using a 24-week Covered Period) or 8 (if Borrower is using an 8-week Covered Period): _____. Enter this value in the column above box 3 for that employee.

If the employee is a salaried worker, compute the total dollar amount of the reduction that exceeds 25% as follows:

- e. Multiply the amount entered in 3.b. by 24 (if Borrower is using a 24-week Covered Period) or 8 (if Borrower is using an 8-week Covered Period): _____. Divide this amount by 52: _____. Enter this value in the column above box 3 for that employee.

FTE Reduction Exceptions: Indicate the FTE of (1) any positions for which the Borrower made a good-faith, written offer to rehire an individual who was an employee on February 15, 2020 and the Borrower was unable to hire similarly qualified employees for unfilled positions on or before December 31, 2020; (2) any positions for which the Borrower made a good-faith, written offer to restore any reduction in hours, at the same salary or wages, during the Covered Period or the Alternative Covered Period and the employee rejected the offer, and (3) any employees who during the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period (a) were fired for cause, (b) voluntarily resigned, or (c) voluntarily requested and received a reduction of their hours. In all of these cases, include these FTEs on this line only if the position was not filled by a new employee. Any FTE reductions in these cases do not reduce the Borrower's loan forgiveness.

Boxes 1 through 5: Enter the sums of the amounts in each of the columns.

FTE Reduction Safe Harbors

Two separate safe harbors exempt certain borrowers from any loan forgiveness reduction based on a reduction in FTE employee levels:

1. The Borrower is exempt from the reduction in loan forgiveness based on a reduction in FTE employees described above if the Borrower, in good faith, is able to document that it was unable to operate between February 15, 2020, and the end of the Covered Period at the same level of business activity as before February 15, 2020, due to compliance with requirements established or guidance issued between March 1, 2020 and December 31, 2020, by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, or the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, related to the maintenance of standards for sanitation, social distancing, or any other worker or customer safety requirement related to COVID-19.
2. The Borrower is exempt from the reduction in loan forgiveness based on a reduction in FTE employees described above if both of the following conditions are met: (a) the Borrower reduced its FTE employee levels in the period beginning February 15, 2020, and ending April 26, 2020; and (b) the Borrower then restored its FTE employee levels by not later than December 31, 2020 to its FTE employee levels in the Borrower's pay period that included February 15, 2020.



Documents that Each Borrower Must Submit with its PPP Loan Forgiveness Application

PPP Loan Forgiveness Calculation Form

PPP Schedule A

Payroll: Documentation verifying the eligible cash compensation and non-cash benefit payments from the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period consisting of each of the following:

- a. Bank account statements or third-party payroll service provider reports documenting the amount of cash compensation paid to employees.
- b. Tax forms (or equivalent third-party payroll service provider reports) for the periods that overlap with the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period:
 - i. Payroll tax filings reported, or that will be reported, to the IRS (typically, Form 941); and
 - ii. State quarterly business and individual employee wage reporting and unemployment insurance tax filings reported, or that will be reported, to the relevant state.
- c. Payment receipts, cancelled checks, or account statements documenting the amount of any employer contributions to employee health insurance and retirement plans that the Borrower included in the forgiveness amount (PPP Schedule A, lines (6) and (7)).

FTE: Documentation showing (at the election of the Borrower):

- a. the average number of FTE employees on payroll per week employed by the Borrower between February 15, 2019 and June 30, 2019;
- b. the average number of FTE employees on payroll per week employed by the Borrower between January 1, 2020 and February 29, 2020; or
- c. in the case of a seasonal employer, the average number of FTE employees on payroll per week employed by the Borrower between February 15, 2019 and June 30, 2019; between January 1, 2020 and February 29, 2020; or any consecutive 12-week period between May 1, 2019 and September 15, 2019.

The selected time period must be the same time period selected for purposes of completing PPP Schedule A, line 11. Documents may include payroll tax filings reported, or that will be reported, to the IRS (typically, Form 941) and state quarterly business and individual employee wage reporting and unemployment insurance tax filings reported, or that will be reported, to the relevant state. Documents submitted may cover periods longer than the specific time period.

Nonpayroll: Documentation verifying existence of the obligations/services prior to February 15, 2020 and eligible payments from the Covered Period.

- a. Business mortgage interest payments: Copy of lender amortization schedule and receipts or cancelled checks verifying eligible payments from the Covered Period; or lender account statements from February 2020 and the months of the Covered Period through one month after the end of the Covered Period verifying interest amounts and eligible payments.
- b. Business rent or lease payments: Copy of current lease agreement and receipts or cancelled checks verifying eligible payments from the Covered Period; or lessor account statements from February 2020 and from the Covered Period through one month after the end of the Covered Period verifying eligible payments.
- c. Business utility payments: Copy of invoices from February 2020 and those paid during the Covered Period and receipts, cancelled checks, or account statements verifying those eligible payments.

Documents that Each Borrower Must Maintain but is Not Required to Submit

PPP Schedule A Worksheet or its equivalent and the following:

- a. Documentation supporting the listing of each individual employee in PPP Schedule A Worksheet Table 1, including the "Salary/Hourly Wage Reduction" calculation, if necessary.
- b. Documentation supporting the listing of each individual employee in PPP Schedule A Worksheet Table 2; specifically, that each listed employee received during any single pay period in 2019 compensation at an annualized rate of more than \$100,000.
- c. Documentation regarding any employee job offers and refusals, refusals to accept restoration of reductions in hours, firings for cause, voluntary resignations, written requests by any employee for reductions in work schedule, and any inability to hire similarly qualified employees for unfilled positions on or before December 31, 2020.
- d. Documentation supporting the certification, if applicable, that the Borrower was unable to operate between February 15, 2020, and the end of the Covered Period at the same level of business activity as before February 15, 2020 due to compliance with requirements established or guidance issued between March 1, 2020 and December 31, 2020 by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, or the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, related to the maintenance of standards of sanitation, social distancing, or any other work or customer safety requirement related to COVID-19. This documentation must include copies of the applicable requirements for each borrower location and relevant borrower financial records.
- e. Documentation supporting the PPP Schedule A Worksheet "FTE Reduction Safe Harbor 2."



Paycheck Protection Program
Loan Forgiveness Application Revised June 16, 2020

OMB Control Number 3245-0407
Expiration Date: 10/31/2020

All records relating to the Borrower's PPP loan, including documentation submitted with its PPP loan application, documentation supporting the Borrower's certifications as to the necessity of the loan request and its eligibility for a PPP loan, documentation necessary to support the Borrower's loan forgiveness application, and documentation demonstrating the Borrower's material compliance with PPP requirements. The Borrower must retain all such documentation in its files for six years after the date the loan is forgiven or repaid in full, and permit authorized representatives of SBA, including representatives of its Office of Inspector General, to access such files upon request.



**Paycheck Protection Program
Loan Forgiveness Application Revised June 16, 2020**

OMB Control Number 3245-0407
Expiration Date: 10/31/2020

PPP Loan Forgiveness Calculation Form

Business Legal Name ("Borrower")	DBA or Tradename, if applicable	
Business Address	Business TIN (EIN, SSN)	Business Phone
		() -
	Primary Contact	E-mail Address

SBA PPP Loan Number: _____ **Lender PPP Loan Number:** _____

PPP Loan Amount: _____ **PPP Loan Disbursement Date:** _____

Employees at Time of Loan Application: _____ **Employees at Time of Forgiveness Application:** _____

EIDL Advance Amount: _____ **EIDL Application Number:** _____

Payroll Schedule: The frequency with which payroll is paid to employees is:

☐ **Weekly** ☐ **Biweekly** (every other week) ☐ **Twice a month** ☐ **Monthly** ☐ **Other** _____

Covered Period: _____ to _____

Alternative Payroll Covered Period, if applicable: _____ to _____

If Borrower (together with affiliates, if applicable) received PPP loans in excess of \$2 million, check here: ☐

Forgiveness Amount Calculation:

Payroll and Nonpayroll Costs

Line 1. Payroll Costs (enter the amount from PPP Schedule A, line 10): _____

Line 2. Business Mortgage Interest Payments: _____

Line 3. Business Rent or Lease Payments: _____

Line 4. Business Utility Payments: _____

Adjustments for Full-Time Equivalency (FTE) and Salary/Hourly Wage Reductions

Line 5. Total Salary/Hourly Wage Reduction (enter the amount from PPP Schedule A, line 3): _____

Line 6. Add the amounts on lines 1, 2, 3, and 4, then subtract the amount entered in line 5: _____

Line 7. FTE Reduction Quotient (enter the number from PPP Schedule A, line 13): _____

Potential Forgiveness Amounts

Line 8. Modified Total (multiply line 6 by line 7): _____

Line 9. PPP Loan Amount: _____

Line 10. Payroll Cost 60% Requirement (divide line 1 by 0.60): _____

Forgiveness Amount

Line 11. Forgiveness Amount (enter the smallest of lines 8, 9, and 10): _____



Paycheck Protection Program
Loan Forgiveness Application Revised June 16, 2020

OMB Control Number 3245-0407
Expiration Date: 10/31/2020

By Signing Below, You Make the Following Representations and Certifications on Behalf of the Borrower:

The authorized representative of the Borrower certifies to all of the below by **initialing** next to each one.

- _____ The dollar amount for which forgiveness is requested:
- was used to pay costs that are eligible for forgiveness (payroll costs to retain employees; business mortgage interest payments; business rent or lease payments; or business utility payments);
 - includes all applicable reductions due to decreases in the number of full-time equivalent employees and salary/hourly wage reductions;
 - includes payroll costs equal to at least 60% of the forgiveness amount;
 - if a 24-week Covered Period applies, does not exceed 2.5 months' worth of 2019 compensation for any owner-employee or self-employed individual/general partner, capped at \$20,833 per individual; and
 - if the Borrower has elected an 8-week Covered Period, does not exceed 8 weeks' worth of 2019 compensation for any owner-employee or self-employed individual/general partner, capped at \$15,385 per individual.
- _____ I understand that if the funds were knowingly used for unauthorized purposes, the federal government may pursue recovery of loan amounts and/or civil or criminal fraud charges.
- _____ The Borrower has accurately verified the payments for the eligible payroll and nonpayroll costs for which the Borrower is requesting forgiveness.
- _____ I have submitted to the Lender the required documentation verifying payroll costs, the existence of obligations and service (as applicable) prior to February 15, 2020, and eligible business mortgage interest payments, business rent or lease payments, and business utility payments.
- _____ The information provided in this application and the information provided in all supporting documents and forms is true and correct in all material respects. I understand that knowingly making a false statement to obtain forgiveness of an SBA-guaranteed loan is punishable under the law, including 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 3571 by imprisonment of not more than five years and/or a fine of up to \$250,000; under 15 U.S.C. 645 by imprisonment of not more than two years and/or a fine of not more than \$5,000; and, if submitted to a Federally insured institution, under 18 U.S.C. 1014 by imprisonment of not more than thirty years and/or a fine of not more than \$1,000,000.
- _____ The tax documents I have submitted to the Lender are consistent with those the Borrower has submitted/will submit to the IRS and/or state tax or workforce agency. I also understand, acknowledge, and agree that the Lender can share the tax information with SBA's authorized representatives, including authorized representatives of the SBA Office of Inspector General, for the purpose of ensuring compliance with PPP requirements and all SBA reviews.
- _____ I understand, acknowledge, and agree that SBA may request additional information for the purposes of evaluating the Borrower's eligibility for the PPP loan and for loan forgiveness, and that the Borrower's failure to provide information requested by SBA may result in a determination that the Borrower was ineligible for the PPP loan or a denial of the Borrower's loan forgiveness application.
- _____ If the Borrower has checked the box for FTE Reduction Safe Harbor 1 on PPP Schedule A, the Borrower was unable to operate between February 15, 2020 and the end of the Covered Period at the same level of business activity as before February 15, 2020 due to compliance with requirements established or guidance issued between March 1, 2020 and December 31, 2020, by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, or the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, related to the maintenance of standards of sanitation, social distancing, or any other work or customer safety requirement related to COVID-19.

The Borrower's eligibility for loan forgiveness will be evaluated in accordance with the PPP regulations and guidance issued by SBA through the date of this application. SBA may direct a lender to disapprove the Borrower's loan forgiveness application if SBA determines that the Borrower was ineligible for the PPP loan.

Signature of Authorized Representative of Borrower

Date

Print Name

Title



**Paycheck Protection Program
Loan Forgiveness Application Revised June 16, 2020**

**OMB Control Number 3245-0407
Expiration Date: 10/31/2020**

PPP Schedule A

PPP Schedule A Worksheet, Table 1 Totals

Line 1. Enter Cash Compensation (Box 1) from PPP Schedule A Worksheet, Table 1: _____

Line 2. Enter Average FTE (Box 2) from PPP Schedule A Worksheet, Table 1: _____

Line 3. Enter Salary/Hourly Wage Reduction (Box 3) from PPP Schedule A Worksheet, Table 1:
If the average annual salary or hourly wage for each employee listed on the PPP
Schedule A Worksheet, Table 1 during the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll
Covered Period was at least 75% of such employee's average annual salary or hourly
wage between January 1, 2020 and March 31, 2020, check here ☐ and enter **0** on line 3. _____

PPP Schedule A Worksheet, Table 2 Totals

Line 4. Enter Cash Compensation (Box 4) from PPP Schedule A Worksheet, Table 2: _____

Line 5. Enter Average FTE (Box 5) from PPP Schedule A Worksheet, Table 2: _____

Non-Cash Compensation Payroll Costs During the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period

Line 6. Total amount paid or incurred by Borrower for employer contributions for employee health insurance: _____

Line 7. Total amount paid or incurred by Borrower for employer contributions to employee retirement plans: _____

Line 8. Total amount paid or incurred by Borrower for employer state and local taxes assessed on employee
compensation: _____

Compensation to Owners

Line 9. Total amount paid to owner-employees/self-employed individual/general partners: _____
This amount may not be included in PPP Schedule A Worksheet, Table 1 or 2. If there is
more than one individual included, attach a separate table that lists the names of and
payments to each.

Total Payroll Costs

Line 10. Payroll Costs (add lines 1, 4, 6, 7, 8, and 9): _____

Full-Time Equivalency (FTE) Reduction Calculation

If you satisfy **any** of the following three criteria, check the appropriate box, skip lines 11 and 12, and enter **1.0** on line 13; otherwise,
complete lines 11, 12, and 13:

No reduction in employees or average paid hours: If you have not reduced the number of employees or the average paid hours of
your employees between January 1, 2020 and the end of the Covered Period, check here ☐.

FTE Reduction Safe Harbor 1: If you were unable to operate between February 15, 2020, and the end of the Covered Period at the
same level of business activity as before February 15, 2020 due to compliance with requirements established or guidance issued
between March 1, 2020 and December 31, 2020, by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Director of the Centers for Disease
Control and Prevention, or the Occupational Safety and Health Administration related to the maintenance of standards for sanitation,
social distancing, or any other worker or customer safety requirement related to COVID-19, check here ☐.

FTE Reduction Safe Harbor 2: If you satisfy FTE Reduction Safe Harbor 2 (see PPP Schedule A Worksheet), check here ☐.

Line 11. Average FTE during the Borrower's chosen reference period: _____

Line 12. Total Average FTE (add lines 2 and 5): _____

Line 13. FTE Reduction Quotient (divide line 12 by line 11) or enter 1.0 if any of the above criteria are met: _____



**Paycheck Protection Program
Loan Forgiveness Application Revised June 16, 2020**

OMB Control Number 3245-0407
Expiration Date: 10/31/2020

PPP Schedule A Worksheet

Table 1: List employees who:

- Were employed by the Borrower at any point during the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period whose principal place of residence is in the United States; and
- Received compensation from the Borrower at an annualized rate of less than or equal to \$100,000 for all pay periods in 2019 or were not employed by the Borrower at any point in 2019.

Employee's Name	Employee Identifier	Cash Compensation	Average FTE	Salary / Hourly Wage Reduction
FTE Reduction Exceptions:				
Totals:		Box 1	Box 2	Box 3

Table 2: List employees who:

- Were employed by the Borrower at any point during the Covered Period or the Alternative Payroll Covered Period whose principal place of residence is in the United States; and
- Received compensation from the Borrower at an annualized rate of more than \$100,000 for any pay period in 2019.

Employee's Name	Employee Identifier	Cash Compensation	Average FTE
Totals:		Box 4	Box 5

Attach additional tables if additional rows are needed.

FTE Reduction Safe Harbor 2:

- Step 1. Enter the borrower's total average FTE between February 15, 2020 and April 26, 2020. Follow the same method that was used to calculate Average FTE in the PPP Schedule A Worksheet Tables. Sum across all employees and enter: _____.
- Step 2. Enter the borrower's total FTE in the Borrower's pay period inclusive of February 15, 2020. Follow the same method that was used in step 1: _____.
- Step 3. If the entry for step 2 is greater than step 1, proceed to step 4. Otherwise, FTE Reduction Safe Harbor 2 is not applicable and the Borrower must complete line 13 of PPP Schedule A by dividing line 12 by line 11 of that schedule.
- Step 4. Enter the borrower's total FTE as of the earlier of December 31, 2020, and the date this application is submitted: _____.
- Step 5. If the entry for step 4 is greater than or equal to step 2, enter 1.0 on line 13 of PPP Schedule A; the FTE Reduction Safe Harbor 2 has been satisfied. Otherwise, FTE Reduction Safe Harbor 2 does not apply and the Borrower must complete line 13 of PPP Schedule A by dividing line 12 by line 11 of that schedule.



**Paycheck Protection Program
Loan Forgiveness Application Revised June 16, 2020**

OMB Control Number 3245-0407
Expiration Date: 10/31/2020

PPP Borrower Demographic Information Form (Optional)

Instructions

1. **Purpose.** Veteran/gender/race/ethnicity data is collected for program reporting purposes only.
2. **Description.** This form requests information about each of the Borrower's Principals. Add additional sheets if necessary.
3. **Definition of Principal.** The term "Principal" means:
 - For a self-employed individual, independent contractor, or a sole proprietor, the self-employed individual, independent contractor, or sole proprietor.
 - For a partnership, all general partners and all limited partners owning 20% or more of the equity of the Borrower, or any partner that is involved in the management of the Borrower's business.
 - For a corporation, all owners of 20% or more of the Borrower, and each officer and director.
 - For a limited liability company, all members owning 20% or more of the Borrower, and each officer and director.
 - Any individual hired by the Borrower to manage the day-to-day operations of the Borrower ("key employee").
 - Any trustor (if the Borrower is owned by a trust).
 - For a nonprofit organization, the officers and directors of the Borrower.
4. **Principal Name.** Insert the full name of the Principal.
5. **Position.** Identify the Principal's position; for example, self-employed individual; independent contractor; sole proprietor; general partner; owner; officer; director; member; or key employee.

Principal Name		Position
Veteran	1=Non-Veteran; 2=Veteran; 3=Service-Disabled Veteran; 4=Spouse of Veteran; X=Not Disclosed	
Gender	M=Male; F=Female; X=Not Disclosed	
Race (more than 1 may be selected)	1=American Indian or Alaska Native; 2=Asian; 3=Black or African-American; 4=Native Hawaiian or Pacific Islander; 5=White; X=Not Disclosed	
Ethnicity	H=Hispanic or Latino; N=Not Hispanic or Latino; X=Not Disclosed	

Disclosure is voluntary and will have no bearing on the loan forgiveness decision

Paperwork Reduction Act – You are not required to respond to this collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB Control Number. The estimated time for completing this application, including gathering data needed, is 180 minutes. Comments about this time or the information requested should be sent to Small Business Administration, Director, Records Management Division, 409 3rd St., SW, Washington DC 20416, and/or SBA Desk Officer, Office of Management and Budget, New Executive Office Building, Washington DC 20503. **PLEASE DO NOT SEND FORMS TO THESE ADDRESSES.**